Synthesis of novel vanillin derivatives: study of their antioxidant and potential neuroprotective properties.

SCIPIONI, M.

2019
SYNTHESIS OF NOVEL VANILLIN DERIVATIVES: STUDY OF THEIR ANTIOXIDANT AND POTENTIAL NEUROPROTECTIVE PROPERTIES

MATTEO SCIPIONI
School of Pharmacy and Life Science (PALS) Robert Gordon University

PhD 2019
SYNTHESIS OF NOVEL VANILLIN DERIVATIVES: STUDY OF THEIR ANTIOXIDANT AND POTENTIAL NEUROPROTECTIVE PROPERTIES

MATTEO SCIPIONI

A thesis submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements of the Robert Gordon University for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

This research programme was carried out in collaboration with the University of the Highlands and Islands

September 2019
“The Lord gave us the atoms, and it's up to us to make 'em dance.”

H. J. Simpson
DECLARATION

I declare that the work presented in this thesis is my own, except where otherwise acknowledged, and has not been submitted in any form for another degree or qualification at any other academic institution. Information derived from the published or unpublished work of others has been acknowledged in the text and a list of references is given.

Matteo Scipioni
ABSTRACT
Vanillin (4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde) is a natural occurring phenolic compound and it is the main component of the bean and pod of vanilla orchids. It is widely used as flavouring agent in food and drinks and as preservative in the cosmetic and pharmaceutical industry. In the past decades, several studies had reported the antioxidant and protective effects of vanillin in several oxidative stress models, both in vitro and in vivo.

The aim of the project was to synthesise novel vanillin derivatives with enhanced antioxidant properties and to study their potential neuroprotective activities in in vitro oxidative stress models. To achieve this aim, novel vanillin derivatives were synthesised thorough reductive amination reaction, by reacting vanillin with a selection of amines, and all the derivatives were characterized using $^1$H and $^{13}$C NMR and Mass spectrometry.
Vanillin derivatives were tested in several antioxidant assays with different mechanisms of action in order to identify the functionalities that contributed to the antioxidant properties of this novel class of compounds. A structure-activity relationship (SAR) was therefore determined. The tetramer 4c turned out to be the most efficient antioxidant in all the assays. The latter compound consists of four vanillin moieties together with a molecular structure that facilitates electrons delocalisation for enhanced antioxidant activity. A selection of vanillin derivatives, based on their chemical structures and antioxidant properties, was therefore tested as potential multi-target-directed ligands (MTDLs) for the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease (AD), a multifactorial neurodegenerative disease. For this reason, the vanillin derivatives were tested for their ability to inhibit both acetylcholinesterase (AChE) enzyme and the self-mediated Aβ$_{1-42}$ aggregation. The monomer 1f displayed the best inhibitory activities toward both of the latter targets, with IC$_{50}$ values at µM concentrations. In silico studies were performed to identify the molecular elements involved in the AChE inhibitory activities and to predict the ability of selected compounds to cross the blood-brain-barrier (BBB), which is of critical importance when targeting neurodegenerative diseases. Monomer 1f was predicted cross the BBB.

A selection of vanillin derivatives, based on their antioxidant and AChE and amyloid inhibitory activities was then tested in oxidative stress models, by applying hydrogen peroxide or a mixture of rotenone/oligomycin A as stressors, in neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line. Vanillin derivatives showed cellular protective effects, by increasing cell viability and reducing reactive oxygen species (ROS) production but they were unable to protect the cells’ DNA from oxidative damage. Again, compound 4c displayed the most efficient protective effects at micromolar concentrations.

Finally, in order to study the mechanism behind the protective effects of 4c in SH-SY5Y cell line, its ability to activate the Nuclear factor (erythroid-derived 2)-like 2 (Nrf2) pathway, which is known to be a predominant mediator of cellular antioxidant response, was studied. Since no Nrf2 was observed in the nucleus confirms an alternative mechanism for the antioxidant activity of 4c. Overall, compounds 1f and 4c showed promise for their further development, as potential for the treatment of AD.

Keywords: Vanillin, free radicals, antioxidants, oxidative stress, Nrf2, Alzheimer’s disease, multi-target-directed ligands, acetylcholinesterase, beta-amyloid, molecular modelling, SH-SY5Y, neurodegeneration.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First and foremost, I would like to thank my main supervisor, Prof. Paul Kong Thoo Lin. He has been an amazing supervisor during these past 3 years (and spare change) and it has been a pleasure to work with such an amazing scientist and person. I have loved every minute spent together talking about science and about our lives, and I will treasure it always. My PhD has been an exciting and tough journey, and Paul has always supported me and helped me.

I would also like to thank the other members of my supervisory team: Dr. Graeme Kay, for his invaluable feedback on the areas of my project that concerned Chemistry, and Prof. Ian Megson, for letting me tap into his extensive expertise in Biology (not really my field) and Statistics (DEFINITELY not my field).

I would like to thank Prof. Susan Duthie, Dr. Elena Lendoiro, and Dr. Katia Tortora for their help with the DNA comet assay, and Dr. Marie Goua for her help with flow cytometry.

I would like to thank Dr. Gemma Barron for her precious and unrelenting help with the western blot; I am surprised she did not try to hide from me at some point!

A special mention goes to Prof. Galli and Dr. Desiree Bartolini for their studies regarding Nrf2 activation; it has been a great pleasure for me to meet them in Lisbon and spend some time together.

I would like to thank Dr. Franzi Pohl for her help as I started to make my first steps in the lab; she turned out to be a great colleague and friend, always ready to help me out.

I would like to thank Prof. Andrey Shiryaev (Samara Technical University, Russia) for his feedback regarding the molecular modelling studies. It has been a pleasure for me to personally meet him during his stay in my sunny Italy.
I would like to thank Andrea McMillan from the graduate school for her administrative support; she has helped from the moment I first popped my head inside RGU.

I would like to thank the rest of my colleagues and friends, including Josh, Calum, Mhairi, Hazel, Cameron, PJ, Quirin, Benedicta, Priscila, Tesnime, Chrys, Moomin, Zoi, Kostas, Lenn, Ahmed, Amir, Krystof. Their help made the difference in being able to survive the long, dark Aberdeen winters.

Special thanks go to my Italian friends in Aberdeen: Guido, Giuseppe, and Fabio. They always made me feel like I was at home.

I would like to thank my family: my parents Giovanni and Marilena, my sister Amanda (who also made the picture for the comet assay scoring), my niece Diletta and my little nephew Leonardo, who has entered my life just a few months ago but who has already conquered my heart. Being separated from them for three years has been tough, but I have always felt their love, even from 2000 kilometers away. I could write hundreds more words about my feelings toward them, but they already know everything and I don’t need to add a single word.

Finally, I would like to thank my girlfriend Serena. She has been supporting me since before I moved to Scotland, even though she knew that the distance would have been the biggest challenge yet in our relationship. We fought many times during this long period that we spent apart from each other, even if we tried to see each other at all conceivable occasions. In the end, we buried the hatchet and decided to move on; together. I don’t know what the future has in store for me; what I do know is that she will be a part of it.
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Poster conference presentation


- 19th Biennial Meeting of Society for Free Radical Research International (SFRRI) 2018, 4th-7th June, Lisbon, Portugal. “Novel Vanillin Derivatives: an insight into their antioxidant properties”. Published abstract:
  

Published Papers


Novel vanillin derivatives: Synthesis, anti-oxidant, DNA and cellular protection properties

Matteo Scipioni A, Graeme Kay A, Ian Megson B, Paul Kong Thoo Lin A, *

A School of Pharmacy and Life Sciences, Robert Gordon University, Aberdeen, UK
B Department of Diabetics and Cardiovascular Science, UHN, London, UK

ABSTRACT

Antioxidants have been the subject of intense research interest mainly due to their beneficial properties associated with human health and wellbeing. Phenolic molecules, such as naturally occurring Resveratrol and Vanillin, are well known for their anti-oxidant properties, providing a starting point for the development of new antioxidants. Here we report, for the first time, the synthesis of a number of new vanillin through the reductive annihilation reaction between vanillin and a selection of amines. All the compounds synthesized, exhibited strong antioxidant properties in DPPH, FRAP and ORAC assays, with compounds 1b and 2c being the most active. The latter also demonstrated the ability to protect plasmid DNA from oxidative damage in the presence of the radical initiator AAPH. At cellular level, HeLa cells were protected from oxidative damage (H2O2, 400 μM) with both 1b and 2c. The presence of a tertiary amine group, along with the number of vanillin moieties in the molecule contributes for the antioxidant activity. Furthermore, the decarboxylation of the electron pair of the nitrogen and the presence of an electron donating substituent to enhance the antioxidant properties of this new class of compounds. In our opinion, vanillin derivatives 1b and 2c, described in this work can provide a viable platform for the development of antioxidant based therapeutics.

© 2017 Elsevier Masson SAS. All rights reserved.

Synthesis of novel vanillin derivatives: novel multi-targeted scaffold ligands against Alzheimer’s disease

Matteo Scipioni A, Graeme Kay A, Ian L. Megson B and Paul Kong Thoo Lin A, *

Alzheimer’s disease (AD) is the most common cause of dementia worldwide, normally affecting people aged over 65. Due to the multifactorial nature of this disease, a “multi-target-directed ligands” (MTDLs) approach for the treatment of this illness has generated intense research interest in the past few years. Vanillin is a natural antioxidant and it provides a good starting point for the synthesis of new compounds with enhanced antioxidant properties, together with many biological activities, including β-amyloid peptide aggregating and acetylcholinesterase inhibiting properties. Here we report novel vanillin derivatives, bearing a tacrine or a naphthalimidomoxi moiety. All compounds exhibited improved antioxidant properties using DPPH assay, with IC50 as low as 19.5 μM, FRAP and ORAC assays, with activities up to 1.54 and 6.4 Trolox equivalents, respectively. In addition, all compounds synthesized showed inhibitory activity toward acetylcholinesterase enzyme at molar concentrations using the Ellman assay. Computational docking studies of selected compounds showed interactions with both the catalytic anionic site and the peripheral anionic site of the enzyme. Furthermore, these compounds inhibited Aβ1-42 amyloid aggregation using the fluorometric ThT assay, with compound 4 showing comparable inhibitory activity to the positive control, curcumin. At cellular level compound 4 (1 μM) showed significant protective effects in neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells when treated with hydrogen peroxide (400 μM). In our opinion, vanillin derivatives could provide a viable platform for future development of multi-targeted ligands against AD.
CONTENTS

Thesis Layout .................................................................................................................. 1

Chapter 1: Introduction .................................................................................................... 2

1.1 Oxidative Stress ......................................................................................................... 3
   1.1.1 The Theory of Oxidative Stress ....................................................................... 3
   1.1.2 Sources and formation of Oxygen and Nitrogen Reactive Species ............... 3
   1.1.3 The Role of Oxidative Stress in Diseases ......................................................... 8
   1.1.3.1 Oxidative Stress in Inflammation and Cancer ......................................... 8
   1.1.3.2 Oxidative Stress and Neurodegenerative Diseases .................................. 11
   1.1.3.3 Oxidative Stress and Cardiovascular Diseases ......................................... 14

1.2 Antioxidants ............................................................................................................. 16
   1.2.1 Definition of Antioxidants ............................................................................. 16
   1.2.2 Mechanism of Action of Antioxidants ......................................................... 17
   1.2.2.1 Free Radical Scavengers ........................................................................ 17
   1.2.2.2 Metal Chelation ....................................................................................... 18
   1.2.2.3 Antioxidant Responsive Element (ARE)-mediated Pathway ..................... 18
   1.2.3 Classification of Antioxidants ....................................................................... 20
   1.2.3.1 Natural Antioxidants .............................................................................. 22
   1.2.3.1.1 Endogenous Antioxidants ................................................................. 22
   1.2.3.1.2 Exogenous Antioxidants .................................................................. 24
   1.2.3.1.2.1 Vitamins ...................................................................................... 24
   1.2.3.1.2.2 Phenolic Compounds .................................................................. 26
   1.2.3.2 Synthetic Antioxidants ............................................................................ 31
   1.2.3.2.1 Multitarget-based Synthetic Antioxidants .......................................... 35
   1.2.3.2.1.1 Synthetic Antioxidants in AD ...................................................... 35
   1.2.3.2.1.2 Synthetic Antioxidants in PD ....................................................... 39
   1.2.3.2.1.3 Synthetic Antioxidants in Inflammation ...................................... 43

1.3 Aims of Project ......................................................................................................... 45

Chapter 2: Synthesis of Novel Vanillin Derivatives ......................................................... 47

2.1 Vanillin Derivatives ................................................................................................. 48
   2.1.1 Overview on Vanillin Derivatives .................................................................. 48

2.2 Chemical Synthesis of Vanillin Derivatives ............................................................ 55
   2.2.1 Rationale Behind the Synthesis of Novel Vanillin Derivatives ....................... 55
   2.2.2 Nomenclature ............................................................................................... 57

2.3 Materials and Methods ........................................................................................... 58
Chapter 3: Antioxidant Properties of Vanillin Derivatives

3.1 Introduction ........................................................................................................... 90

3.1.1 Assays for the Evaluation of Antioxidant Activity ............................................ 91

3.1.1.2 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) Assay ........................................... 91

3.1.1.3 Ferric Reducing/Antioxidant Power (FRAP) Assay ....................................... 92

3.1.1.4 2,2-azino-bis(3-ethylbenz-thiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS) Assay ................ 93

3.1.1.5 Total Phenol Assay (Folin-Ciocalteu reagent) ................................................ 94

3.1.1.6 Oxygen Radical Absorbance Capacity (ORAC) Assay ................................. 95

3.1.1.7 Thiobarbituric Acid Reactive Substances (TBARS) Assay ............................. 97

3.1.1.8 DNA Damage Protection Assay ..................................................................... 98

3.2 Materials and Methods ......................................................................................... 100

3.2.1 Materials ............................................................................................................ 100

3.2.2 Instrumentation ................................................................................................. 100

3.3 Methods .................................................................................................................. 100

3.3.1 DPPH Assay ........................................................................................................ 100

3.3.2 FRAP Assay ......................................................................................................... 102

3.3.3 ORAC Assay ........................................................................................................ 103

3.3.4 DNA Damage Protection Assay ........................................................................ 104

3.4 Results and Discussion ......................................................................................... 106

3.4.1 DPPH Assay ........................................................................................................ 106

3.4.2 FRAP Assay ........................................................................................................ 114

3.4.3 ORAC Assay ........................................................................................................ 118
3.4.4 DNA Damage Protection Assay................................................................. 121
3.4.5 Structure Activity Relationship (SAR) .......................................................... 124
3.5 Conclusions........................................................................................................ 126

Chapter 4: Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives in neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y Cell Line ................................................................. 128
4.1. Introduction........................................................................................................ 129
  4.1.1 The Use of SH-SY5Y Cell Line in Neurodegenerative Disease Research .......... 129
  4.1.2 Oxidative Stress Models in SH-SY5Y Cells............................................................. 131
  4.1.2 Neuroprotective Effects of Natural and Synthetic Antioxidants ...................... 135
  4.1.3 Aims and Objectives .................................................................................... 139
  4.1.4 Introduction to the Analytical Techniques used in this chapter ................. 140
    4.1.4.1 Cell Viability Measurement-MTT assay .................................................... 140
    4.1.4.2 ROS determination using 2',7’-dichlorodihydrofluorescin diacetate (H2DCFDA) dye .................................................................................................................. 141
    4.1.4.3 DNA Damage Evaluation using the COMET assay ................................... 143
    4.1.4.4 Western Blotting for the Detection of Nuclear Nrf2 protein .................. 145
  4.2 Materials and Methods ..................................................................................... 148
    4.2.1 Materials.................................................................................................. 148
    4.2.2 Instrumentation ......................................................................................... 148
  4.3 Methods.............................................................................................................. 149
    4.3.1 Cell Culturing ........................................................................................... 149
    4.3.2 Cellular Toxicity of Selected Vanillin Derivatives .................................. 149
    4.3.3 Protective Effects of Selected Vanillin Derivatives in presence of H2O2 or Rotenone/Oligomycin A Cocktail stressor ............................... 150
    4.3.4 Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives from ROS Induced by H2O2 ............... 151
    4.3.5 DNA Damage Determination by Comet Assay ........................................ 152
    4.3.6 Evaluation of Nrf2 Pathway Activation .................................................... 154
    4.3.7 Statistical Analysis .................................................................................... 156
  4.4 Results and Discussion...................................................................................... 157
    4.4.1 Cellular Toxicity of Selected Vanillin Derivatives ...................................... 157
    4.4.2 Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives from H2O2-Induced Toxicity ............. 160
    4.4.3 Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives from Rotenone/Oligomycin A Cocktail-Induced Toxicity ................................................................. 166
    4.4.4 Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives from ROS Induced by H2O2 .......... 169
    4.4.5 DNA Comet Assay .................................................................................... 172
    4.4.6 Evaluation of Nrf2 Pathway Activation ..................................................... 174
  4.5 Conclusions....................................................................................................... 179
LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1. Antioxidant properties of vanillin derivatives using the DPPH assay. .......... 108
Table 3.2. Antioxidant properties of vanillin derivatives using the FRAP assay .......... 116
Table 3.3. Antioxidant properties of vanillin derivatives in ORAC assay .................. 120
Table 3.4. Protective effects of vanillin derivatives against AAPH-mediated DNA damage: ........................................................................................................................................ 123
Table 5.1. AChE inhibitory activity of selected vanillin derivatives ......................... 204
Table 5.2. BBB permeation prediction for selected vanillin derivatives .................. 216
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1 ROS generation in mitochondria, adapted from Tang et al. (2014) ................. 4
Figure 1.2. Free radical mechanism of the conversion of AA into prostaglandin GG2, adapted from Marnett et al. (1999) .................................................................................. 6
Figure 1.3. Cells and mediators of the inflammatory response (Newton and Dixit, 2012). ......................................................................................................................... 9
Figure 1.4. Hierarchical oxidative stress model, adapted from Gloire, Legrand-Poels, and Piette (2006) with copyright agreement © 2006 Elsevier Inc ..................................... 11
Figure 1.5. Chemical structures of L-DOPA (left) and Selegiline (right) ......................... 12
Figure 1.6. Chemical structure of resveratrol ................................................................. 13
Figure 1.7. Chemical structure of curcumin ..................................................................... 14
Figure 1.8. Cholesterol transport in human body, adapted from Shinkai (2012) .......... 15
Figure 1.9. Chemical structure of 3-methyl-1-phenyl-2-pyrazolin-5-one (Edaravone) and its keto-enol tautomerization ................................................................. 16
Figure 1.10. Chemical structures of sulphorapane (top left), dimethyl fumarate (top right), paraquat (bottom left) and 4-HNE (bottom right) .......................................... 19
Figure 1.11. Proposed Nrf2-ARE signaling pathway, adapted from Cabrera et al. (2015). ......................................................................................................................... 19
Figure 1.12. Natural and synthetic antioxidants and their chemical structures ............ 21
Figure 1.13. Chemical structure of L-Glutathione .......................................................... 22
Figure 1.14. Chemical structures of (R)-DHLA (left) and (R)-lipoic acid (right) .......... 23
Figure 1.15. Chemical structures of functional vitamin A molecules, adapted from Tanumihardjo (2011) .......................................................................................... 24
Figure 1.16. L-ascorbic acid (vitamin C) ......................................................................... 25
Figure 1.17. Synergistic effects of Vitamin C and E against lipid peroxidation, adapted from Marian Valko et al. (2004) with copyright agreement © 2006 Springer Nature... 26
Figure 1.18. Chemical structures of Flavonoids ............................................................... 27
Figure 1.19. Benzoic acid derivatives (left) and Cinnamic acid derivatives (right) chemical structures. The substituents in the aromatic rings (R) are often hydrogen, hydroxy and methoxy groups. .................................................................................. 28
Figure 1.20. Chemical structure of vanillin ................................................................. 29
Figure 1.21. Mechanism of rotenone toxicity, adapted from Xu, Shang, and Jiang (2016) with copyright agreement © 2016 Royal Society of Chemistry ........................................ 30
Figure 1.22. BHA (left) and BHT (right) chemical structures ........................................ 31
Figure 1.23. Propyl gallate chemical structure ............................................................... 32
Figure 1.24. Chemical structure of Trolox ................................................................. 32
Figure 1.25. Trolox-lipoic acid hybrid reported by Koufaki et al. (2001) ..................... 33
Figure 1.26. Chemical structures of 4-vinylphenol (4-VP), 4-vinylguaiacol (4-VG), 4-vinylsyringol (4-VS), 4-vinylcatechol (4-VC) and their corresponding hydroxycinnamic acids reported by Terpinc et al. (2011) ................................................................. 34

Figure 1.27. Most active gallic acid derivatives reported by (Khaledi et al., 2011); compound 3e (X = Cl) and compound 3f (X = Br). ................................................................. 35

Figure 1.28. Synthetic resveratrol analogue reported by Li, Wang, and Kong (2014). ... 36

Figure 1.29. Resveratrol-pyridoxine hybrid reported by Yang et al. (2017).................. 36

Figure 1.30. Tacrine-melatonin hybrid described by Benchekroun et al. (2016)......... 37

Figure 1.31. General structures of tacrine-ferulic acid-NO donors reported by Chen et al. (2012) .................................................................................................................. 37

Figure 1.32. Chemical structure of (E)-5,6-dihydroxy-2-(4-(methyl(propyl)amino)benzylidene)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-one reported by Huang et al. (2012) ................................................................. 38

Figure 1.33. Chemical structure of (E)-N-(4-((benzyl(methyl)amino)methyl)phenyl)-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)acrylamide described by Wang et al. (2017). ................................. 38

Figure 1.34. Dimethylaminomethyl substituted curcumin derivative reported by Fang et al. (2014) .................................................................................................................. 39

Figure 1.35. Synthetic triterpenoids TP-224 (X = -Me), TP-319 (X = -Et) and TP-500 (X = -CH3-CF3) described by Kaidery et al. (2013). ................................................................. 40

Figure 1.36. Methyl ((S)-2-acetamido-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)propanoyl)-L-methioninate, reported by Pinnen et al. (2009). ................................................................. 41

Figure 1.37. CNB-001 chemical structure ................................................................. 41

Figure 1.38. N-(2-aminophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoline-3-carboxamide described by Detsi et al. (2007). ................................................................. 43

Figure 1.39. 4-methyl-2-(10H-phenothiazin-2-yl)morpholin-2-ol reported by Matralis and Kourounakis (2014). ................................................................. 44

Figure 1.40. (E)-2-(2-{5-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)1-{(4-sulfamoylphenyl)1H-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)hydrazineylidene)}propanoic acid reported by El Razik et al. (2017).............. 45

Figure 2.1. Synthetic approach for the synthesis of vanillin derivatives reported by Harini et al. (2012), adapted with copyright agreement © 2012 Elsevier Ltd. .............. 48

Figure 2.2. Synthetic strategy for the synthesis of vanillin derivatives reported by Rangaswamy et al. (2012), adapted with copyright agreement © 2012 Elsevier Ltd..... 49

Figure 2.3. Synthetic approach for the synthesis of vanillin derivatives reported by Dangar, Borkhataria, and Shah (2014). ................................................................................. 50

Figure 2.4. Synthetic process for the synthesis of ethylvanillin. ................................. 51

Figure 2.5. Synthetic strategy for the dendrimer reported by Lee et al. (2009), with copyright agreement © 2009 Elsevier Ltd. ................................................................. 52

Figure 2.6. Synthetic strategy for the synthesis of dendrimer adapted from Lee et al. (2015), with copyright agreement © 2015 Elsevier Ltd. ................................................................. 53

Figure 2.7. Synthetic strategy for the synthesis of the vanillin derivatives reported by Chigrupati et al. (2018). Reproduced with copyright agreement © 2017, Springer Science Business Media, LLC. ................................................................. 54

xviii
Figure 2.8. General structures of the proposed vanillin derivatives. ........................................... 55
Figure 2.9. Thin Layer Chromatography plate. ........................................................................... 59
Figure 2.10. $^1$H NMR spectrum of Intermediate 1 (I-1). ............................................................. 75
Figure 2.11. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of intermediate 1 (I-1). ............................................................. 76
Figure 2.12. LRMS spectrum of intermediate 1 (I-1). ................................................................. 77
Figure 2.13. $^1$H NMR spectrum of 1d. ......................................................................................... 78
Figure 2.14. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of 1d. ......................................................................................... 79
Figure 2.15. HRMS spectrum of compound 1d. .......................................................................... 79
Figure 2.16. Reaction pathway of reductive amination, described by (Baxter and Reitz, 2002). ................................................................. 80
Figure 2.17. $^1$H NMR spectrum of dimer 2b. ............................................................................. 81
Figure 2.18. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of dimer 2b. ............................................................................. 82
Figure 2.19. HRMS of dimer 2b. .................................................................................................. 83
Figure 2.20. $^1$H NMR spectrum of tetramer 4c. .......................................................................... 84
Figure 2.21. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of tetramer 4c. .......................................................................... 84
Figure 2.22. HRMS spectrum of tetramer 2c. ............................................................................. 85
Figure 2.23. Chemical structures of related vanillin derivatives bearing different hydroxy and methoxy groups. ................................................................. 86
Figure 2.24. Chemical structures of compounds 4c (left) and 4b (right). ..................................... 87
Figure 3.1. Electronic delocalisation of the lone electron in DPPH molecule. ............................. 91
Figure 3.2. Mechanism of DPPH assay. ..................................................................................... 92
Figure 3.3. Mechanism of FRAP assay, adapted from Pérez-Cruz et al. (2018). ....................... 93
Figure 3.4. Formation of ABTS radical cation from ABTS with potassium persulfate, adapted from Moon and Shibamoto (2009) with Copyright agreement © 2009, American Chemical Society................................................................. 94
Figure 3.5. Mechanism of peroxy radical generation mediated by AAPH, adapted from Nimse and Pal (2015) Published by The Royal Society of Chemistry.......................................... 95
Figure 3.6. Example of NET area under the curve for ORAC assay. The latter can be measured calculating the area between the sample curve(s) and the blank. ......................... 96
Figure 3.7. Proposed fluorescein oxidation pathway in the presence of AAPH, adapted from Ou, Hampsch-Woodill, and Prior (2001) with Copyright agreement © 2001, American Chemical Society................................................................. 97
Figure 3.8. Formation of the MDA-TBA adduct, adapted from Janero (1990) with Copyright agreement © 1990 Published by Elsevier In................................................................. 98
Figure 3.9. DNA fragments separation using gel electrophoresis. Supercoiled DNA moves faster compared to the circular and linear fragments. ................................................................. 99
Figure 3.10. 96-well plate settings for DPPH assay. Two compounds can be tested at the same time. DPPH control is represented in purple, the first antioxidant is represented in blue and the second antioxidant is represented in red (different shades represent different concentrations tested) ................................................................. 101
Figure 3.11. 96-well plate settings for FRAP assay. Two compounds can be tested at once. Different concentrations of Trolox are represented in blue colour. The first antioxidant is represented in yellow and the second antioxidant is represented in red (different shades represent different concentrations tested).

Figure 3.12. 96-well plate settings for ORAC assay. Fluorescein control is represented in purple colour and AAPH control is represented in grey colour. Different concentrations of Trolox are represented in blue colour whereas different concentrations of the antioxidant are represented in red (different shades represent different concentrations tested).

Figure 3.13. 96-well plate for DPPH assay. Two compounds were tested per experiment. The wells in the red circle represent the DPPH control. The wells in the green and yellow circles represent two different compounds at different concentrations. The compound in the green circle showed higher activity in the assay due to the loss of colouration whereas the compound in the yellow circle did not show any activity in the assay.

Figure 3.14. Example of DPPH assay results for derivative 1d. The concentrations of compound were plotted in a graph along with the amount of unscavenged DPPH expressed as percentage. The linear portion of the curve was isolated and the IC\textsubscript{50} was calculated using the equation of the line.

Figure 3.15. Chemical structures of dimer 2g and tetramer 4e.

Figure 3.16. Chemical structures of imines 1a and 1b.

Figure 3.17. Chemical structure of compounds 1a, 1c and 2f.

Figure 3.18. Chemical structures of vanillin derivatives 1d and 2f and syringaldehyde derivatives 1e and 2i.

Figure 3.19. Chemical structures of derivatives 2a-2e.

Figure 3.20. Chemical structures of derivatives 4a, 4c, 4d and 4f.

Figure 3.21. Chemical structures of compounds 4b and 4c. The strong antioxidant properties of 4c could be explained by the critical role of electronic delocalisation in the antioxidant activity.

Figure 3.22. Chemical structures of Tacrine and monomer 1f.

Figure 3.23. 96-well plate for FRAP assay. Two compounds were tested at once. The wells within the red perimeter represent the Trolox control, with the highest concentrations on top. The wells within the green and yellow perimeters represent two different compounds at different concentrations. The compound in the green perimeter showed no activity in the assay, whereas the compound in the yellow perimeter was found to be active due the increase in blue colouration.

Figure 3.24. Example of results for derivative 1f from the FRAP assay. The concentrations of Trolox and compound were plotted graphically, along with their corresponding absorbances. The slope of the line obtained were then compared to give the results, expressed in Trolox Equivalents (TE).

Figure 3.25. Example of results for derivative 1f using the ORAC assay. The areas under the curve (AUC) obtained were plotted against the corresponding concentrations of Trolox and antioxidant. The net AUCs were obtained by subtracting the curve from the blank. The linear portion of the calibration curve obtained for the antioxidant was...
Figure 3.26. Example of DNA protection assay’s results for tetramer 4c. The intensity of each band was measured using Image J software and the amount of supercoiled DNA (%) was calculated by comparison with the DNA control. The linear portion of the curve was isolated and the IC\textsubscript{50} was determined using the equation of the line. 122

Figure 3.27. Tetramer reported by (Lee et al., 2009). 124

Figure 3.28. SAR for this class of vanillin derivatives. The number of vanillin moieties (blue), the phenolic and methoxy functionalities of the vanillin core (yellow and green, respectively), the nitrogen nucleophilicity (red) and electronic delocalisation (purple) are the key features for the antioxidant activity. 124

Figure 4.1. Undifferentiated SH-SY5Y cells (20x magnification, picture size adjusted to fit page). 130

Figure 4.2. Mechanism of decomposition of tBHP by Fe\textsuperscript{2+} adapted from (Hix and Augusto, 1999), with copyright agreement © 1999 Elsevier Science Ireland Ltd. 132

Figure 4.3. Chemical structure of the macrolide oligomycin A. 133

Figure 4.4. Mechanisms of rotenone and oligomycin A cocktail toxicity. 133

Figure 4.5. Chemical structures of dopamine and its related 6-OHDA. 134

Figure 4.6. Chemical structure of salidroside. 136

Figure 4.7. Chemical structure of the pineal hormone melatonin. 137

Figure 4.8. Chemical structure of the synthetic lipoic acid derivative lipocrine, reported by (Rosini et al., 2005). 139

Figure 4.9. Summary of the experimental work described in this chapter. 140

Figure 4.10. MTT conversion in metabolic active cells. 141

Figure 4.11. Mechanism of fluorescence enhancement of the H\textsubscript{2}DCFDA induced by ROS, adapted from Eruslanov and Kusmartsev (2010), with copyright agreement © 2010, Humana Press, a part of Springer Science Business Media, LLC. 142

Figure 4.12. Schematic of a flow cytometer. 143

Figure 4.13. Principle of protein detection through Western Blotting. 146

Figure 4.14. Reaction mechanism of luminol-based chemiluminescence, adapted from Alegria-Schaffer, Lodge, and Vattem (2009). 146

Figure 4.15. 96-well plate settings for MTT assay. Media control is coloured in purple whereas the hydrogen peroxide or the rotenone/oligomycin mixture controls are rendered in pink. The different shades of blue represent different concentrations of the vanillin derivative tested (1f, 2b or 4c). 151

Figure 4.16. DNA Comet scoring criteria. 153

Figure 4.17. MTT cell viability assay using compound 2b (25 - 1000 µM, for 24 hrs). One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the media control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3. 158

Figure 4.18. The p-phenylene diamine moiety (in red) in both compounds 1f and 4c. In addition, the tacrine moiety of compound 1f is highlighted in blue. 158

Figure 4.19. MTT cell viability assay using compound 4c (0.1 - 50 µM, for 24 hrs). One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the media control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3. 159
Figure 4.20. MTT cell viability assay using compound 1f (3.125 - 100 µM, for 24 hrs). One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the media control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3. ........................................ 159

Figure 4.21. Tacrine-dihydrobenzofuran hybrid reported by Zha et al. (2016) .......... 160

Figure 4.22. Protective effects of vanillin in hydrogen peroxide (400µM)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the peroxide control and each condition. ns = not significant, n=3. ........................................ 161

Figure 4.23. Protective effects of 1f in hydrogen peroxide (400µM)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the peroxide control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, *p ≤ 0.05, ns = not significant, n=3. .............................. 162

Figure 4.24. Neuroprotective agent against hydrogen peroxide-induced oxidative insult reported by Benchekroun et al (2016). The tacrine moiety is highlighted in red. .......... 162

Figure 4.25. Protective effects of 2b in hydrogen peroxide (400µM)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the peroxide control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, **p ≤ 0.01, ns = not significant, n=3. ............................. 163

Figure 4.26. Protective effects of 4c in hydrogen peroxide (400µM)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the peroxide control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, **p ≤ 0.01, *p ≤ 0.05, ns = not significant, n=3. .............. 164

Figure 4.27. Morphology of untreated (a), hydrogen peroxide-stressed (400 µM) (b) or pre-treated with 4c (10 µM) (c) cells during MTT assay (20x magnification, picture size adjusted to fit page). ................................................................. 165

Figure 4.28. An example of MTT assay for the evaluation of the protective effects of compound 4c in the hydrogen peroxide oxidative stress model. The wells circled in green correspond to the media control, whereas the wells circled in red correspond to the hydrogen peroxide control. Decreasing concentrations of compound 4c (from left to right) are circled in orange. ........................................................................................................ 166

Figure 4.29. Protective effects of vanillin in rotenone/oligomycin (3 and 1 µM, respectively)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the rotenone/oligomycin A control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3. ................................................. 167

Figure 4.30. Protective effects of 1f and 2b in rotenone/oligomycin (3 and 1 µM, respectively)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the rotenone/oligomycin A control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3. ........................................................................ 168

Figure 4.31. Protective effects of 4c in rotenone/oligomycin (3 and 1 µM, respectively)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the rotenone/oligomycin A control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3. ....................... 169

Figure 4.32. Raw data obtained from flow cytometry, showing the number of cells (events) and their associated fluorescence intensity on a logarithmic scale (FL1 LOG). .......................................................... 170

Figure 4.33. Protective effects of dimer 2b against ROS production induced by hydrogen peroxide (1 mM, 30 mins). Statistically significant difference determined using One-Way ANOVA. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant n = 3. .................................................. 171
Figure 4.34. Protective effects of tetramer 4c against ROS production induced by hydrogen peroxide (1 mM, 30 mins). Statistically significant difference determined using One-Way ANOVA. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant n = 3. 171

Figure 4.35. Chemical structure of glycoside loganin. 172

Figure 4.36. Comet classes (0-4) obtained in the comet assay. Leica DMRB microscope (100x) with Leica DFC 300FX camera (0.63x). 173

Figure 4.37. Cellular DNA protection from H2O2-induced (300 µM) DNA strand breaks after pre-treatment with 2b (200 µM) or 4c (10 µM) for 24 hours. Statistically significant difference using One-Way ANOVA compared with peroxide control. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n = 3. 173

Figure 4.38. Western Blot for cytoplasmic (green) and nuclear (red) extracts after different time exposure of the cells to tetramer 4c. 175

Figure 4.39. A) Representative western blot analysis performed by Prof. Galli and co-workers at the University of Perugia showing Nrf2 expression in SH-SY5Y cells after treatment with compound 4c (10 µM). B) Densitometry for the WB analysis. Data represent the means ± SD of 3 experiments (*p<0.05, compared with the control group). 177

Figure 4.40. Examples of known Nrf2 activator. 178

Figure 5.1. APP cleavage in the non-amyloidogenic and amyloidogenic pathways, altered from (Munoz and Feldman, 2000; Bachurin, Bovina and Ustyugov, 2017; Cheignon et al., 2018). 185

Figure 5.2. Chemical structure of acetylcholine. 187

Figure 5.3. Chemical structures of current AChE inhibitors for AD treatment (donepezil, galantamine and rivastigmine) and the discontinued tacrine. 189

Figure 5.4. Chemical structure of memantine. 189

Figure 5.5. Active site of TcAChE (pdb:1EVE) (Kryger, Silman and Sussman, 1999). The residues are rendered accordingly to their positions. Esteratic site: purple, CAS: yellow, Acyl Pocket: grey, Oxyanion Hole: green and PAS: orange. 192

Figure 5.6. Mechanism of acetylcholine hydrolysis catalysed by AChE, altered from (Houghton, Ren and Howes, 2006; Colovic et al., 2013) 193

Figure 5.7. Mechanism of Ellman assay for the determination of AChE inhibition, altered from (Worek, Eyer and Thiermann, 2012; Badawy and El-Aswad, 2014). 194

Figure 5.8. Chemical structure of Thioflavin T. 195

Figure 5.9. 96-well plate settings for Ellman assay. Two compounds can be tested at the same time. The control is represented in yellow, the first AChE inhibitor is represented in blue and the second AChE inhibitor is represented in orange (different shades represent different concentrations tested). 199

Figure 5.10. Vanillin derivatives tested in the Ellman assay. 201

Figure 5.11. 96-well plate for Ellman assay. Two compounds were tested at once. The wells in the red circle represent the control. The wells in the blue and green circles represent two different compounds at different concentrations. The loss in yellow colouration compared to the control is proportional to the AChE inhibitory activity. 202
Figure 5.12. Example of Ellman assay’s results for derivative 1f. The concentrations of compound were plotted in a graph along with the amount of active AChE expressed as percentage. The linear portion of the curve was isolated and the IC\textsubscript{50} was calculated using the equation of the line. ................................................................. 203

Figure 5.13. Derivatives reported by Gao et al. (2016). The naphthalimido moiety is rendered in red. ......................................................................................................................... 205

Figure 5.14. Multialkoxybenzene derivatives reported by Luo et al. (2011). .................. 205

Figure 5.15. Superimposition of original (yellow) and redocked (red) ligands in their corresponding crystal structures and relative RMSD. ................................................................. 207

Figure 5.16. Superimposed structures of compound 1d (left) and 1f (right) with the original ligand (yellow) in 2CMF AChE structure. ................................................................. 208

Figure 5.17. Predicted binding model of 1d in the CAS of 2CMF AChE structure. ....... 208

Figure 5.18. Predicted binding model of 1f in the CAS of 2CMF AChE structure ........ 209

Figure 5.19. Predicted binding model of 1d in the PAS of 2CMF AChE structure. ...... 210

Figure 5.20. Predicted binding model of 1f in the PAS of 2CMF AChE structure. ...... 211

Figure 5.21. Predicted binding models for compounds 1d and 1f within the active site of TcAChE. ......................................................................................................................... 211

Figure 5.22. Self-mediated amyloid aggregation inhibitory effects of vanillin derivatives. All the compounds were tested at concentration of 10 \( \mu \)M. Values are expressed as the percentage of the control and represented as mean \( \pm \) SD of three independent experiments in each group. \(* * * p < 0.001, * p < 0.05, \text{ ns = no significantly different compared to the control.} \) ................................................................................................................. 213

Figure 5.23. Vanillin derivatives tested in the amyloid aggregation inhibition assay. The aromatic moieties are coloured in black whereas the linker is rendered in red. Phenolic moieties are circled in blue. ......................................................................................... 214

Figure 5.24. Prediction of BBB permeation for tacrine obtained through the online predictor www.cbligand.org/BBB. .......................................................................................... 215

Figure 6.1. Summary of the properties of most promising vanillin derivatives, monomer 1f and tetramer 4c. .............................................................................................................. 226

Figure 6.2. Possible mechanisms behind the protective effects of compound 4c in SH-SY5Y cell line. Adapted from (Mattson and Camandola, 2001; Palanki, 2002; Ye et al., 2014; Lan et al., 2017). ..................................................................................... 227

Figure 6.3. Synthetic strategy for novel vanillin-tacrine hybrids. ................................. 228

Figure A1. \(^1\)H NMR spectrum of intermediate I-1. .................................................... 280

Figure A2. \(^{13}\)C NMR spectrum of intermediate I-1. ..................................................... 281

Figure A3. LRMS spectrum of intermediate I-1. ......................................................... 282

Figure A4. \(^1\)H NMR spectrum of intermediate I-2. .................................................... 283

Figure A5. \(^{13}\)C NMR spectrum of intermediate I-2. .................................................... 284

Figure A6. LRMS spectrum of intermediate I-2. ......................................................... 285

Figure A7. \(^1\)H NMR spectrum of intermediate I-3. .................................................... 286

Figure A8. \(^{13}\)C NMR spectrum of intermediate I-3. .................................................... 287
Figure A9. HRMS spectrum of intermediate I-3.................................................. 288
Figure A10. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1a.............................................. 289
Figure A11. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1a........................................... 290
Figure A12. HRMS spectrum of compound 1a................................................... 291
Figure A13. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1b.............................................. 292
Figure A14. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1b........................................... 293
Figure A15. HRMS spectrum of compound 1b.................................................. 294
Figure A16. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1c.............................................. 295
Figure A17. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1c........................................... 296
Figure A18. HRMS spectrum of compound 1c.................................................. 297
Figure A19. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1d.............................................. 298
Figure A20. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1d........................................... 299
Figure A21. HRMS spectrum of compound 1d.................................................. 300
Figure A22. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1e.............................................. 301
Figure A23. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1e........................................... 302
Figure A24. HRMS spectrum of compound 1e.................................................. 303
Figure A25. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1f.............................................. 304
Figure A26. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1f........................................... 305
Figure A27. HRMS spectrum of compound 1f.................................................. 306
Figure A28. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2a.............................................. 307
Figure A29. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2a........................................... 308
Figure A30. HRMS spectrum of compound 2a.................................................. 309
Figure A31. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2b.............................................. 310
Figure A32. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2b........................................... 311
Figure A33. HRMS spectrum of compound 2b.................................................. 312
Figure A34. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2c.............................................. 313
Figure A35. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2c........................................... 314
Figure A36. HRMS spectrum of compound 2c.................................................. 315
Figure A37. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2d.............................................. 316
Figure A38. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2d........................................... 317
Figure A39. HRMS spectrum of compound 2d.................................................. 318
Figure A40. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2e.............................................. 319
Figure A41. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2e........................................... 320
Figure A42. HRMS spectrum of compound 2e.................................................. 321
Figure A43. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2f.............................................. 322
Figure A44. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2f........................................... 323
Figure A45. HRMS spectrum of compound 2f.................................................. 324
Figure A46. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2g. ......................................................... 325
Figure A47. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2g. ......................................................... 326
Figure A48. HRMS spectrum of compound 2g. ................................................................. 327
Figure A49. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2h. ........................................................... 328
Figure A50. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2h. ........................................................ 329
Figure A51. HRMS spectrum of compound 2h. ............................................................... 330
Figure A52. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2i. ............................................................ 331
Figure A53. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2i. .......................................................... 332
Figure A54. HRMS spectrum of compound 2i. ............................................................... 333
Figure A55. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4a. .......................................................... 334
Figure A56. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4a. ........................................................ 335
Figure A57. HRMS spectrum of compound 4a. ............................................................... 336
Figure A58. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4b. .......................................................... 337
Figure A59. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4b. ........................................................ 338
Figure A60. HRMS spectrum of compound 4b. ............................................................... 339
Figure A61. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4c. .......................................................... 340
Figure A62. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4c. .......................................................... 341
Figure A63. HRMS spectrum of compound 4c. ............................................................... 342
Figure A64. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4d. .......................................................... 343
Figure A65. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4d. ........................................................ 344
Figure A66. HRMS spectrum of compound 4d. ............................................................... 345
Figure A67. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4e. .......................................................... 346
Figure A68. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4e. ........................................................ 347
Figure A69. HRMS spectrum of compound 4e. ............................................................... 348
Figure A70. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4f. .......................................................... 349
Figure A71. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4f. ........................................................ 350
Figure A71. HRMS spectrum of compound 4f. ............................................................... 351
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

4-HNE  4-hydroxynonenal
6-OHDA  6-hydroxydopamine
AA  Arachidonic acid
AAPH  2,2'-azobis(2-amidinopropane)
ABS  Absorbance
ABTS  2,2-azino-bis(3-ethylbenz-thiazoline-6-sulfonic acid)
ACh  Acetylcholine
AChE  Acetylcholinesterase
AD  Alzheimer’s disease
ADME  Absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion
ADP  Adenosine diphosphate
ATCC  American type culture collection
ALS  Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
AMP  Adenosine monophosphate
AP-1  Activator protein 1
APP  Amyloid precursor protein
APS  Ammonium persulfate
ARE  Antioxidant responsive element
ATP  Adenosine triphosphate
AUC  Area under the curve
Aβ  Amyloid beta
BACE  β-Secretase
BBB  Blood brain barrier
BChE  Butrylcholinesterase
BHA  Butylated hydroxyanisole
BHT  Butylated hydroxytoluene
BSA  Bovine serum albumin
CAMs  Cell adhesion molecules
CAS  Catalytic anionic site
CBA  Cyclohexyl bisphenol A
CER  Cytoplasmic extraction reagent
CNS  Central nervous system
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COXs</td>
<td>Cyclooxygenases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA</td>
<td>Dopamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAPI</td>
<td>4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAT</td>
<td>Dopamine transporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCF</td>
<td>Dichlorofluorescein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCFDA</td>
<td>2′,7′-dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCFH</td>
<td>2′,7′-dichlorodihydrofluorescein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCM</td>
<td>Dichloromethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGLA</td>
<td>Dihomo-gamma-linoleic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHHLA</td>
<td>Dihydrolipoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>N,N-dimethylformamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMNQ</td>
<td>2,3-dimethoxy-1,4-naphtoquinone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td>Dimethyl sulfoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMTs</td>
<td>Disease-modifying therapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>Deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPPH</td>
<td>2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTNB</td>
<td>5,5′-dithiobis-(2-nitrobenzoic acid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enos</td>
<td>Endothelial nitric oxide synthase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>Eicosapentaenoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSRC</td>
<td>Engineering and physical sciences research council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERKs</td>
<td>Extracellular signal–regulated kinases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>Electron transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBS</td>
<td>Fetal serum bovine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCR</td>
<td>Folin-Ciocalteu reagent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAP</td>
<td>Ferric reducing/antioxidant power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSC</td>
<td>Forward scatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCLc</td>
<td>Glutamate-cysteine ligase catalytic subunit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCLM</td>
<td>Glutamate-cysteine ligase regulatory subunit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPx</td>
<td>Glutathione peroxidase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSH</td>
<td>Glutathione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSR</td>
<td>Glutathione-disulfide reductase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSSG</td>
<td>Glutathione disulfide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GST</td>
<td>Glutathione S-transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H₂DCFDA</td>
<td>2′,7′-dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAT</td>
<td>Hydrogen atom transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>High-density lipoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HO-1</td>
<td>Haem-oxygenase-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMS</td>
<td>High resolution mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRP</td>
<td>Horseradish peroxidase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Half maximal inhibitory concentration 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Interleukin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inos</td>
<td>Inducible nitric oxide synthase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JNKs</td>
<td>c-Jun N-terminal kinases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEAP</td>
<td>Kelch-like ECH-associated protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>Lipoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Lethal concentration 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDH</td>
<td>Lactate dehydrogenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>Low-density lipoproteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogP</td>
<td>Partition coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOXs</td>
<td>Lipoxygenases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPS</td>
<td>Lipopolysaccharide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRMS</td>
<td>Low resolution mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOs</td>
<td>Monoaminoxidases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPK</td>
<td>Mitogen-activated protein kinases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC65</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma cell line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCI</td>
<td>Mild cognitive impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDA</td>
<td>Malondialdehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPP</td>
<td>1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPTP</td>
<td>1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTDLs</td>
<td>Multi-target-directed ligands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTT</td>
<td>(3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5- diphenyltetrazolium bromide)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAC</td>
<td>N-acetyl cysteine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NADPH</td>
<td>Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEAA</td>
<td>Non-essential amino acids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NER</td>
<td>Nuclear extraction reagent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFTs</td>
<td>Neurofibrillary tangles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFκB</td>
<td>Nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMDA</td>
<td>N-methyl-D-aspartate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMR</td>
<td>Nuclear magnetic resonance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOS
Nitric oxide synthase

NQO1
NAD(P)H dehydrogenase (quinone1)

NRF2
Nuclear factor E2-related factor 2

NSAIDs
Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

ORAC
Oxygen radical absorbance capacity

PAMPA
Parallel artificial membrane permeation assay

PAS
Peripheral anionic site

PBS
Phosphate buffered saline

PC-12
Rat cell line

PD
Parkinson's disease

PG
Propyl gallate

PHF
Paired helical filaments

PKB
Protein kinase B

PUFA
Polyunsaturated fatty acids

PVDF
Polyvinylidene fluoride

RA
Retinoic acid

RMSD
Root-mean-square deviation

RNS
Reactive nitrogen species

ROS
Reactive oxygen species

RT
Room temperature

SAR
Structure-activity relationship

SDS
Sodium dodecylsulfate

SFRRI
Society for Free Radical Research International

SH-SY5Y
Human neuroblastoma cell line

SK-N-SH
Human neuroblastoma cell line

SOD
Superoxide dismutase

SQS
Squalene synthase

SSC
Side scatter

TBA
Thiobarbituric acid

tBHP
Tert-butyl hydroperoxide

tBHQ
Tert-butyl hydroquinone

TBST
Tris-buffered-saline + polysorbate 20

TE
Trolox Equivalents

TEA
Triethylamine

TAE
Tris-Acetic acid-EDTA

TEAC
Trolox equivalent antioxidant capacity
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEMED</td>
<td>Tetramethylethylenediamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH</td>
<td>Tyrosine hydroxylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THF</td>
<td>Tetrahydrofuran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThT</td>
<td>Thioflavin T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLC</td>
<td>Thin layer chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNF</td>
<td>Tumor necrosis factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPA</td>
<td>12-O-tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13 acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPTZ</td>
<td>2,4,6-Tri(2-pyridyl)-s-triazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>Ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLDL</td>
<td>Very low-density lipoproteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMAT2</td>
<td>Vesicular monoamine transporter 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thesis Layout

This thesis has been arranged in 6 chapters.

Each chapter has its own specific introduction, material and methods, results, discussion and conclusion sections.

Chapter 1 provides a general introduction on the background to the work.

Chapter 2 discuss the chemical synthesis and characterization of novel vanillin derivatives.

In chapter 3, the antioxidant properties of this new class of compounds were studied using a number of *in vitro* assays including the 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH), ferric reducing/antioxidant power (FRAP), oxygen radical absorbance capacity (ORAC) and DNA protection assays.

Chapter 4 entails the cellular studies of a selection of the novel compounds using neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line. Furthermore the cellular protective effects of those compounds against hydrogen peroxide and a mixture of the mitochondrial inhibitors (rotenone and oligomycin A) are discussed.

Chapter 5 introduces the concept of multi-targeted therapy for Alzheimer's disease, with particular attention to the antioxidant properties, the inhibitory activity towards acetylcholinesterase enzyme and the amyloid Aβ(1-42) self-induced aggregation. The blood-brain-barrier permeability using *in silico* studies is also discussed.

Chapter 6 summarizes all the findings from this study and includes conclusions and future work sections.
Chapter 1: Introduction
1.1 Oxidative Stress

1.1.1 The Theory of Oxidative Stress

Over the past few decades it has been proposed that oxidative stress is linked to the imbalance between reactive oxygen and nitrogen species (ROS and RNS) production and antioxidant defences, leading to oxidative damage to lipids, proteins and genetic material that contributes to the development of a range of different pathophysiological conditions (Sies, 1991, 2015). For a number of years, there has been strong evidence that linked oxidative stress to many different chronic conditions including neurodegenerative diseases (Alzheimer, Parkinson, Huntington), cardiovascular pathologies (atherosclerosis, heart failure), cancer and inflammation (Madamanchi, Vendrov and Runge, 2005; Lin and Beal, 2006; Reuter et al., 2010).

1.1.2 Sources and formation of Oxygen and Nitrogen Reactive Species

ROS include both free radical and non-free radical oxygenated molecules. They are normally produced in aerobic processes such as respiration, immune system activation and physical activity or after exposure to toxins and/or pollutants such as alcohol, cigarette smoke, ionizing and UV radiations, pesticides and ozone. In contrast, at low concentrations, ROS are involved in different and important physiological processes, e.g. as signalling molecule in cell proliferation and apoptosis (Poljsak, Šuput and Milisav, 2013b).

The most important endogenous source of ROS is the mitochondrial electron transport chain that leads to the production of heat and chemical energy in the form of adenosine 5-triphosphate (ATP) after the oxidation of carbon and hydrogen-containing biomolecules (Gutteridge, 1994).

A detailed scheme of ROS production and regulation in mitochondria is illustrated in figure 1.1.
Figure 1.1 ROS generation in mitochondria, adapted from Tang et al. (2014), Copyright © 2014 Tang, Luo, Chen and Liu.

Mitochondria are the cell’s metabolic site involved in ATP production, as well as in the regulation of apoptosis (Kroemer, Galluzzi and Brenner, 2007; Zhou et al., 2011). The respiratory chain generates the proton gradient over the mitochondrial inner membrane that drives ATP generation by ATP synthase (complex V).

During this process, molecular oxygen is reduced stepwise into a series of intermediate and highly reactive species as shown by the following equations (Gutteridge, 1994):

\[
O_2 + e^- + H^+ \rightarrow HO_2^- \quad (1)
\]

\[
HO_2^- \leftrightarrow H^+ + O_2^- \quad (2)
\]

\[
2O_2^- + 2H^+ \rightarrow O_2 + H_2O_2 \quad (3)
\]

\[
2 H_2O_2 \rightarrow H_2O + O_2 \quad (4)
\]

\[
H_2O_2 + 2GSH \rightarrow GSSG + 2H_2O \quad (5)
\]

Although molecular oxygen \((O_2)\) is not a free radical, it is however considered as a highly reactive oxygen species in which the spin restriction of oxygen (two unpaired electrons with parallel spins) is removed, which
enhances its oxidative power (Gutteridge, 1994). In equation (1), molecular oxygen is reduced into hydroperoxyl (HO$_2^\cdot$) radical which is in equilibrium, in aqueous solution, with the superoxide radical anion (O$_2^\cdot$) (2). The latter can be converted into hydrogen peroxide (H$_2$O$_2$), a non-radical ROS, by enzymes belonging to the superoxide dismutase family (3) (Jomova et al., 2010). Finally, hydrogen peroxide can be depleted by catalase (4) (Alfonso-Prieto et al., 2009) or glutathione peroxidase (5) (Day, 2009).

Along with the electron transport chain, it is well established that enzymes such oxidases can produce high levels of ROS during normal physiological processes (Cadenas and Davies, 2000; Zangar, Davydov and Verma, 2004; Valko et al., 2007).

The oxidase enzymes family includes:

- Cytochrome P450s: insert an oxygen atom into an aliphatic chain during the process of metabolism.
- Monoamine oxidase: removes the amino group from monoamines during the deamination process.
- NADPH oxidases: produce superoxide anion in response to pathogens, such as bacteria and fungi.
- Xanthine oxidase: promotes the oxidation of hypoxanthine to xanthine and can further catalyse the oxidation of xanthine to uric acid during the catabolism of purines.

ROS production is also linked with eicosanoid synthesis, a physiological process that converts free fatty acids into corresponding oxygenated derivatives during inflammation and immune response. Eicosanoids are produced from three different fatty acids, arachidonic acid (AA), eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and dihomo-gamma-linoleic acid (DGLA) through three different enzymes: cyclooxygenases (COXs), which produce prostanoids from AA, lipoxygenases (LOXs), which produce leukotrienes from AA and epoxygenases, involved in epoxyeicosatrienoic acids synthesis (Wang and DuBois, 2010). This family of compounds are involved in many physiological processes; for example, the prostanoids (prostaglandins, thromboxanes and prostacyclins) mediate symptoms of inflammation, such
as vascular permeability and fever, whereas leukotrienes stimulate immune responses (Rothwell, 1992; Dennis and Norris, 2015). It has been shown that COX enzymes oxidize AA through a free radical mechanism that leads to the generation of prostaglandin after the formation of a lipid peroxy radical (see figure 1.2). (Marnett et al., 1999); however, AA can be reduced, via non-enzymatic peroxidation into isoprostanes and other lipid peroxidation end-products, all are highly reactive and harmful to the cellular membranes (Ayala, Muñoz and Argüelles, 2014)

![Free radical mechanism of the conversion of AA into prostaglandin GG2](image)

Figure 1.2. Free radical mechanism of the conversion of AA into prostaglandin GG2, adapted from Marnett et al. (1999), Copyright © AMERICAN SOC FOR BIOCHEMISTRY & MOLECULAR BIOLOGY.

Furthermore, metal-catalysed processes are linked with ROS production. Almost one-third of all proteins contain transition metal ions such iron and copper: two of the most active and abundant redox-actives metals in the human body. It has been shown that divalent metal ions can reduce molecular oxygen to superoxide radicals (equation 6):

$$\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{O}_2^- \quad (6)$$

Furthermore, these ions can react with hydrogen peroxide, leading to the formation of the hydroxyl radical (Jomova, Baros and Valko, 2012) known as the Fenton reaction (equation 7). The latter plays a critical role in the oxidative stress process, since hydroxyl radical is the most reactive free radical.

$$\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{OH}^- + \text{OH}^{-} \quad (7)$$
Due to its extreme reactivity, the hydroxyl radical has a short life-span and can react with alkyl chains of different molecules, removing the terminal hydrogen atom (equation 8) (Pignatello, Oliveros and MacKay, 2006):

\[
\text{OH}^\cdot + \text{RH} \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{R}^\cdot \quad (8)
\]

Finally, the alkyl radical easily reacts with molecular oxygen, leading to the formation of peroxy radical (equation 9):

\[
\text{R}^\cdot + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{ROO}^\cdot \quad (9)
\]

At the same time, copper ions can be involved in oxidation and reduction reactions; for example, cupric ions can be reduced into cuprous ions by superoxide radical ions (equation 10) (Gutteridge and Wilkins, 1983):

\[
\text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{O}_2^- \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{+} + \text{O}_2 \quad (10)
\]

Cuprous ions can then lead to the generation of hydroxyl radicals via the Fenton reaction (equation 11).

\[
\text{Cu}^{+} + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{OH}^- + \text{OH}^- \quad (11)
\]

Along with ROS, reactive nitrogen species (RNS) play a critical role in oxidative stress. Nitric oxide (\textsuperscript{\textdegree}NO, commonly referred to as "NO") and nitrogen dioxide (\textsuperscript{\textdegree}NO\textsubscript{2}) contain unpaired electrons and are therefore considered to be free radicals. NO is biosynthesized by enzymes belonging to the nitric oxide synthase (NOS) family from L-arginine, oxygen and NADPH or by reduction of inorganic nitrate. This reactive nitrogen species exerts the role of signaling molecule, being involved in vasodilation, platelet aggregation and neurotransmission (radomski, Palmer and Moncada, 1990; Moncada and Higgs, 1991). NO can react with superoxide radical anion leading to the generation of the highly reactive RNS peroxynitrite, a powerful oxidant against many biological molecules (equation 12) (Beckman and Crow, 1993)
\[ \text{O}_2^- + \cdot\text{NO} \rightarrow \text{ONOO}^- \] (12)

The protonation of the latter can occur, yielding a strong oxidizing agent (ONOOH) that is able to oxidize proteins and to cause DNA damage, in addition to the nitration of aromatic amino acids such as tyrosine (Sawa, Akaike and Maeda, 2000). Furthermore, it can decompose to yield hydroxyl radicals (equation 13) (Gutteridge, 1994):

\[ \text{ONOOH} \rightarrow \text{OH}^- + \cdot\text{NO}_2 \] (13)

1.1.3 The Role of Oxidative Stress in Diseases

1.1.3.1 Oxidative Stress in Inflammation and Cancer

Over 5000 years ago, the traditional Ayurvedic medical system reported that continuous irritation over long period can lead to cancer (Reuter et al., 2010). However, the relationship between inflammation and cancer was only confirmed two centuries ago, when Rudolph Virchow noted leukocytes, cells of the immune system, in neoplastic tissue. He suggested that the infiltration of white blood cells in tumour tissue reflects the origin of cancer at sites of chronic inflammation (Balkwill and Mantovani, 2001). Today, although most of the molecular and cellular mechanism for the link between inflammation and cancer are still unresolved, the relationship has been generally accepted.

Inflammation is the biological response to tissue injury and a detailed scheme is reported in figure 1.3.
The inflammatory process is mediated by a complex network of chemical signals, including cytokines (Interleukin-2, known as IL2, Interferon-\(\gamma\), IL-10, tumour necrosis factor alpha; TNF-\(\alpha\)), eicosanoids, cell adhesion molecules (CAMs) and chemokines, that cause the migration of the immune system cells (leukocytes) to the site of damage, the immobilization of neutrophils on the surface of vascular endothelium and the progression of inflammatory process (Balkwill and Mantovani, 2001; Coussens and Werb, 2002; Newton and Dixit, 2012).

There are two stages of inflammation: acute and chronic. The first one reflects the controlled inflammation (innate immunity) mediated by the immune system. This first stage of inflammation usually lasts for a short time and it is aimed to remove the causes of the inflammation. However, if the process lasts for a longer period, chronic inflammation sets in (Reuter et al., 2010).

Free radicals may initiate or amplify inflammation, upregulating several genes involved in the inflammatory response (Conner and Grisham, 1996). Although the molecular pathway is not completely understood, it has been demonstrated that the activation of certain transcription factors, such as NF\(\kappa\)B, can upregulate the production of different cytokines, including IL-2
and TNF-α, contributing to the chronic nature of inflammation. Several antioxidants such as vitamin E, α-lipoic acid ((R)-5-(1,2-Dithiolan-3-yl)pentanoic acid) and N-acetylcysteine, all free radical scavengers, showed inhibition of NFκB, confirming its activation through a free radical mechanism (Conner and Grisham, 1996).

Chronic inflammation is associated with several carcinogenesis stages, such as cellular transformation, promotion, proliferation, invasion, angiogenesis and metastasis (Mantovani, 2005). It is also well established that oxidative stress is strictly linked with cancer during the three stages of initiation, promotion and progression (Klaunig et al., 1998). It has been shown that high ROS concentrations can lead to DNA strand breaks, point mutations and abnormal DNA cross-linking, thus leading to neoplastic transformation (Hussain, Hofseth and Harris, 2003). However, the harmful actions of ROS are not only based on their ability to react with DNA.

In fact, it has been reported recently that these reactive molecules can mediate the cellular signal transduction pathways involved in tumour cell survival. These effects can be observed in mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK)/AP-1 and NFκB pathways, both of which are involved in tumour cell proliferation. MAPK represents a wide family of proteins involved in gene expression through phosphorylation of different transcription factors (Pearson et al., 2001). Among these pathways, the MAPK/ERF pathway is that which is most commonly linked with the cell proliferation control which is overexpressed in response to changes in the cellular redox balance, along with JNK and p38 subfamilies. (Xia et al., 1995; McCain, 2013). In addition, it has been shown that carcinogens and tumour promoters, such as asbestos, ionizing radiation and benzo[a]pyrene are able to activate NFκB through free radical pathway (Mohan and Meltz, 1994; Janssen et al., 1995).

It is well established that its activation is linked with an increase in cell proliferation and angiogenesis, both crucial for cancer cell survival, due to the high energy requirements for cell division. However, the mechanism for activation of NFκB by ROS and RNS is not completely understood. In fact it has been demonstrated that mild oxidative stress can lead to an increase in
NFκB activation, while extensive oxidative stress can inhibit the latter and induce mitochondrial permeability transit pore. This leads to the disruption of the electron transfer, resulting in apoptosis or necrosis (Gloire, Legrand-Poels and Piette, 2006). This pathway is described in figure 1.4.

![Hierarchal oxidative stress model](image.png)

Figure 1.4. Hierarchal oxidative stress model, adapted from Gloire, Legrand-Poels, and Piette (2006), with copyright agreement © 2006 Elsevier Inc.

### 1.1.3.2 Oxidative Stress and Neurodegenerative Diseases

Neurodegenerative diseases are characterized by a slow progressive loss of neurons (Lin and Beal, 2006); although their aetiology has not been fully understood and can follow different pathways, oxidative stress has been suggested as one of the potential common contributing factors (Gandhi and Abramov, 2012). It is well established that the latter induces cellular damage which are both key factors in the development of neurodegenerative disorders.

Parkinson's disease (PD) is a neurodegenerative disorder characterized by loss of dopaminergic (DA) neurons in the substantia nigra pars compacta (SNC), with the consequential depletion of dopamine levels in the nigrostriatal dopaminergic pathway in the brain (Blesa et al., 2015). Although the aetiology of PD has not been completely elucidated, oxidative stress has been considered as one of the causes behind this neurodegenerative illness.
In PD, the concentration of polyunsaturated free fatty acids in the substantia nigra is lowered, with consequential enrichment in 4-hydroxynonenal and malondialdehyde, both of which are hallmarks of lipid peroxidation (Dexter et al., 1989). Furthermore, in the past few decades, several studies have suggested a possible link between the reduced activity of complex I of the respiratory chain in SNc, with the consequential generation of ROS, and PD.

In fact, several complex I inhibitors (see figure 1.21, page 30), such as 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) and rotenone ([(2R,6aS,12aS)-8,9-dimethoxy-2-(prop-1-en-2-yl)-1,2,12,12a-tetrahydrochromeno[3,4-b]furo[2,3-h]chromen-6(6aH)-one]), exert cytotoxic effects on dopaminergic neurons (Langston et al., 1983; Li et al., 2003), resulting in clinical PD phenotype. For these reasons, several studies on antioxidant therapy have been conducted to confirm the radical cause of PD, but the results have been conflicting: for example, treatment of 800 patients with early stage of PD with vitamin E, a liposoluble antioxidant, at 2000 IU/d had no impact in delaying the need of L-DOPA (see figure 5), a common PD treatment, after a follow-up of 14 months. In contrast, treatment with 10 mg of selegiline ((R)-N-methyl-N-(1-phenylpropan-2-yl)prop-2-yn-1-amine) (see figure 1.5) per day delayed the need of the L-DOPA by 9 months (Delanty and Dichter, 2000).

![Figure 1.5. Chemical structures of L-DOPA (left) and Selegiline (right).](image)

Although selegiline has shown to be able to protect against MPTP (N-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine) toxicity by scavenging the highly toxic cation MPP⁺ (1-methyl-4-phenyl-pyridinium), it is a well-known selective inhibitor of monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B), thus increasing dopamine levels in the brain. For this reason, the beneficial effects of the latter could not be associated to the antioxidant activity of selegiline (Mytilineou and Cohen, 1985; Olanow et al., 1995).
Alzheimer’s disease (AD) is an age-related neurodegenerative disorder characterized by neuronal loss, reduced cholinergic transmission, extracellular amyloid beta-peptide (Aβ)–rich senile plaques and oxidative stress (Mufson et al., 2009; Butterfield, Swomley and Sultana, 2013). Oxidative stress has been shown to play a fundamental role during the early stage of the disease. For example several studies have shown an increase of ROS and RNS mediated injuries in AD brain along with increased levels of oxidized biomolecules (proteins, nucleic acids and lipids) and altered regulation of antioxidant enzymes (Mecocci and Polidori, 2012; Rosini et al., 2013).

Several studies have been conducted to evaluate the potential therapeutic effects of antioxidants on the onset and delay of AD. Similar to the PD studies, the antioxidant therapy for AD produced contrasting results: a study conducted on 341 patients with moderate to severe AD showed that a daily intake of vitamin E of 2000 UI/d for 2 years showed a slower progression of the disease whereas no significant improvements were obtained in 769 patient with mild cognitive impairment (MCI) (Sano et al., 1997; Mecocci and Polidori, 2012).

In addition, other natural antioxidants failed to improve AD patients’ symptoms; for example resveratrol ((E)-5-(4-hydroxystyryl)benzene-1,3-diol) (see figure 1.6), a stilbene compound, has shown no short term positive effects on cognitive performance in AD patients in a double blind, placebo controlled study (Bass et al., 2007; Kennedy et al., 2010).

![Figure 1.6. Chemical structure of resveratrol.](image)

Curcumin ((1E,6E)-1,7-Bis(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-1,6-heptadiene-3,5-dione) (see figure 1.7), a strong antioxidant and a known β-amyloid aggregation inhibitor naturally found in turmeric, has shown no significant
improvement in cognitive performance on a study involving 34 AD patients (Mecocci and Polidori, 2012).

![Chemical structure of curcumin](image)

Figure 1.7. Chemical structure of curcumin.

However, a supplementation of lipoic acid, the coenzyme of mitochondrial pyruvate dehydrogenase and α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase, reduced memory loss and stabilized cognitive function in a 48 months study involving 43 patients (Hager et al., 2007).

1.1.3.3 Oxidative Stress and Cardiovascular Diseases

Oxidative stress plays a fundamental role in different cardiovascular pathologies that include atherosclerosis, heart failure and stroke. It has been recently shown that the oxidation of the low density lipoproteins (LDL) in the arterial walls is linked with the thickening of the latter (Madamanchi, Vendrov and Runge, 2005), the principal hallmark of atherosclerosis. Lipoproteins are biomolecular structures containing both lipids and proteins; these particles effectively emulsify fatty molecules, facilitating their transport in the aqueous environment of the blood. These biomolecules are classified, depending on their density, into very low-density lipoproteins (VLDL), low-density lipoproteins (LDL) and high-density lipoproteins (HDL). HDL are involved in the transport of cholesterol and other fatty molecules from tissues and artery vessels to the liver whereas VLDL and LDL carry their fatty contents to the artery vessels and, after oxidation, they can invade endothelium and contribute to the atherosclerosis process (Shinkai, 2012) as illustrated in figure 1.8.
In addition, free radicals, such as superoxide, can inactivate the signaling molecule NO (see equation 12, page 8), involved in the blood vessel muscle tone regulation, leading to impairment of vasorelaxation, a condition linked with heart failure (Ogita and Liao, 2004). Furthermore, a meta-analysis of 23 randomized controlled trials published between 2001 and 2013 showed that perioperative supplementations with vitamin C (L-ascorbic acid), N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) and poly-unsaturated fatty acids (PUFA) prevented atrial fibrillation after cardiac surgery (Ali-Hassan-Sayegh et al., 2014). However, a study conducted on 14641 men showed no significant effects of a daily multivitamin intake on major cardiovascular events after 14 years of treatment (Sesso et al., 2013). In addition, another study involving 161808 women treated with multivitamins showed, after 8 and 7.9 years of median follow-up, little or no influence on the risk of cardiovascular diseases.

Furthermore, oxidative stress plays a fundamental role in brain ischaemic injury, enhancing peroxidation of unsaturated fatty acids of cell membranes leading to neuronal death and oedema (Yoshida et al., 2006). Recent studies demonstrated the beneficial effects of edaravone (3-methyl-1-phenyl-2-pyrazolin-5-one), a potent free radical scavenger, in brain ischaemia/reperfusion, attenuating vascular and cellular damage. Although edaravone does not bear phenolic functionality, it undergoes keto-enol tautomerization (see figure 1.9) and generates the aromatic hydroxyl group
which exhibits free radical scavenging activities (Watanabe, Tahara and Todo, 2008).

Figure 1.9. Chemical structure of 3-methyl-1-phenyl-2-pyrazolin-5-one (Edaravone) and its keto-enol tautomerization.

The protective effects of edaravone in brain ischaemia/reperfusion injury are not based only on its antioxidant properties since the compound had shown to increase the expression of NO through activation of endothelial NO synthase (eNOS), ameliorating the blood flow and thus reducing post-ischaemic reperfusion-induced tissue damage. Edaravone is commercially available in Japan (since 2015) and USA (since 2017) for patients recovering from stroke and for treatment of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) (Rothstein, 2017).

1.2 Antioxidants

1.2.1 Definition of Antioxidants

Different definitions of antioxidants have been described over the years; Halliwell defined antioxidant as “any substance that, when present at low concentrations compared with that of an oxidizable substrate, significantly delays or inhibits oxidation of that substrate” (Halliwell and Gutteridge, 1995). Lately, after the increasing knowledge on oxidative stress and its role in several diseases, he described antioxidants as “any substance that delays, prevents or removes oxidative damage to a target molecule” (Halliwell, 2007). In addition, to be considered as an antioxidant, a molecule should be able to generate a new stable radical (through intramolecular hydrogen bonding) after scavenging a free radical (Halliwell, 1990). Being more stable, the new free radical will be less reactive towards biological structures such as DNA, lipids and proteins.
1.2.2 *Mechanism of Action of Antioxidants*

1.2.2.1 *Free Radical Scavengers*

The classical mechanism of action from an antioxidant can be shown by equation 14:

\[
AH + R\cdot \rightarrow A\cdot + RH \quad (14)
\]

Where AH is the antioxidant and R\cdot is the free radical. This equation explains the ability of antioxidants to inhibit (or delay) many damaging processes induced by free radicals on biological structures, such as lipids, proteins or DNA and to generate a new stable free radical (A\cdot) that is less reactive compared with the original one (R\cdot) (López-Alarcón and Denicola, 2013). However, the ability of the antioxidant to react with the free radical is of critical importance and it can be described by equation 15:

\[
r = K_1 [AH] [R]_{ss} \quad (15)
\]

where \( r \) is the reactivity, \( k_1 \) is the kinetic rate constant (the higher this value is, the stronger is the antioxidant), \([AH]\) is the concentration of the antioxidant and \([R]\) is the concentration of the free radical at the steady state.

In addition, the ability of the antioxidant to reach the biological site where the free radicals are exerting their damaging activity is another crucial limiting factor. For example, an antioxidant that can prevent lipid peroxidation should possess relevant chemico-physical properties in order to reach the cell membranes and reacts with free radicals (Niki, 1987).

Another important aspect is the stability of the secondary free radicals A\cdot formed after the reaction with the reactive intermediates. It is well known that some secondary free radicals could damage DNA, proteins and other biological targets (Kagan and Tyurina, 1998). Furthermore, secondary free radicals can react with oxygen, yielding peroxyl and superoxide free radicals, as shown by equations (16) and (17):
A\cdot + O_2 \rightarrow AOO\cdot \quad (16)

A\cdot + O_2 \rightarrow A_{ox} + O_2\cdot^- \quad (17)

1.2.2.2 Metal Chelation

As described previously (equations 7 and 11), Fe^{2+} and Cu^{+} are involved in the generation of free radicals through the Fenton reaction (see equations 7 and 11) (Gutteridge and Wilkins, 1983; Jomova, Baros and Valko, 2012). In particular, ferrous ion (Fe^{2+}) is the most powerful pro-oxidant among the metal ions whereas ferric ion (Fe^{3+}) can produce free radicals from peroxides at a rate 10-fold less than Fe^{2+} (Gülçin, 2006).

Most polyphenol compounds are effective metal chelators; in particular, acidic polyphenols such as gallol (benzene-1,2,3-triol) and catechol (1,2-dihydroxybenzene), are easily deprotonated, and can form stable complexes with both ferrous and ferric ions (Perron and Brumaghim, 2009). Once complexed, these metals cannot exert their toxic effects on biological macromolecules through the Fenton reaction. At the same time, phenolic compounds such as naringenin and catechin can form complexes with both cuprous and cupric ions in stoichiometries 1:1 or 1:2 (Fernandez et al., 2002).

1.2.2.3 Antioxidant Responsive Element (ARE)-mediated Pathway

The first observations of inducible anti-oxidation were made in 1978 by Benson et al. when they noticed that phenolic antioxidants, such as the synthetic butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA) (2-tert-Butyl-4-methoxyphenol and 3-tert-butyl-4-methoxyphenol), protected animals from benzo[a]pyrene-induced tumour formation, inhibiting mutagenic metabolites of the latter and inducing the expression of two different drug-metabolizing enzymes, glutathione S-transferases (GSTs) and NAD(P)H dehydrogenase (quinone1) (NQO1) (Benson et al., 1978).

In recent years, the list of the inducers of these enzymes has increased and it includes a wide range of natural and synthetic compounds such as sulphoraphane (1-Isothiocyanato-4-methylsulfinylbutane) and triterpenoids,
therapeutics such as dimethyl fumarate, poisons such as paraquat ($N,N'$-dimethyl-4,4'-bipyridinium dichloride) and arsenic and even endogenous molecules such as prostaglandin J$_2$, hydrogen peroxide and 4-hydroxynonenal (4-HNE) (see figure 1.10) (Nguyen, Nioi and Pickett, 2009; Ma, 2014).

![Chemical structures of sulphorapane (top left), dimethyl fumarate (top right), paraquat (bottom left) and 4-HNE (bottom right).](image)

Figure 1.10. Chemical structures of sulphorapane (top left), dimethyl fumarate (top right), paraquat (bottom left) and 4-HNE (bottom right).

The induction of the cytoprotective enzymes is regulated at transcriptional level, mediated by a cis-acting element termed antioxidant responsive element (ARE) (Friling et al., 1990) (see figure 1.11).

![Proposed Nrf2-ARE signaling pathway](image)

Figure 1.11. Proposed Nrf2-ARE signaling pathway, adapted from Cabrera et al. (2015), with permission from Future Science OA.
The main mediator of the ARE activation is the nuclear factor E2-related factor 2 (Nrf2), which is regulated by the actin-associated Keap1 protein. Nrf2 is an unstable protein with a half-life of about 15 minutes. Due to its short lifespan, the activation of this factor is associated with its accumulation in the cell (Nguyen, Nioi and Pickett, 2009; Ma, 2014). Under normal conditions, Nrf2 is bound to Keap1 and compartmentalized in the cytoplasm, where it is degraded after ubiquitination. However, under oxidative conditions, the cysteine residues in Keap1, involved in the bond with Nrf2, can be oxidized, leading to the translocation of the latter into the nucleus, where it can induce the transcription of antioxidant genes. This mechanism is supported by the fact that the inducers of ARE pathway are electrophiles, suggesting an inducer-cysteine thiol interaction as the early stage for Nrf2 activation (Itoh et al., 1999; Kobayashi et al., 2004; Nguyen, Nioi and Pickett, 2009; Ma, 2014).

1.2.3 Classification of Antioxidants

Antioxidants can be classified, according to their source, in natural or synthetic antioxidants (Carocho and Ferreira, 2013). Although the interest in new synthetic antioxidants has dramatically increased in the past decades, due to the potential beneficial properties of the latter to human health and wellbeing, the natural antioxidant family is still the most popular and with high level of diversity. A detailed scheme of this classification is shown in figure 1.12.
Figure 1.12. Natural and synthetic antioxidants and their chemical structures.
1.2.3.1 Natural Antioxidants

1.2.3.1.1 Endogenous Antioxidants

Endogenous antioxidants represent the first line of defense against oxidative stress and these include antioxidant enzymes and their cofactors. The main antioxidants enzymes are: superoxide dismutase (SOD), glutathione peroxidases and catalase. SOD converts the superoxide anion radical into hydrogen peroxide. There are three isoforms of the SOD enzyme known as (I) the cytosolic, which uses zinc or copper as cofactors, (II) mitochondrial, which uses manganese as cofactor, and (III) extracellular, which is less involved in oxidative stress, since it is expressed through a cytokine-mediated pathway. The antioxidant effects of SOD are exerted by successive oxidative and reductive cycles of the transition metal ions at its active site (Landis and Tower, 2005; Rahman, 2007).

Glutathione peroxidases catalyse the reduction of hydrogen peroxide into water and organic hydroperoxides into the respective alcohols. This enzyme bares a selenol moiety (R-Se-OH) in its active site which can be oxidized by hydrogen peroxide into seleninic acid (R-SeO₂H) (Bhabak and Govindasamy, 2010). The latter is then reduced to its initial status by two molecules of the antioxidant glutathione (GSH). Reduced glutathione is an endogenous tripeptide (figure 1.13) which protects the cells against free radicals acting either as hydrogen donors or electron donors due to its thiol moiety (Carocho and Ferreira, 2013).

![Figure 1.13. Chemical structure of L-Glutathione.](image)

It is synthesized from precursor amino acids and its concentration in the human body ranges from 2 up to 7 mM in the liver (Kaplowitz, 1981). When it reacts with hydrogen peroxide, the reduced tripeptide is oxidized into its disulphide form (GS-SG) (Bhabak and Govindasamy, 2010), as depicted in equation (18).
$2 \text{GSH} + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{GS-SG} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \quad (18)$

Catalase is an antioxidant enzyme expressed in the peroxisome of cells and it is involved in the conversion of hydrogen peroxide into water and molecular oxygen (equation 19).

$2 \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2 \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{O}_2 \quad (19)$

This enzyme is selective toward hydrogen peroxide, since it is not able to deplete other peroxides (Pisoschi and Pop, 2015). Interestingly, catalase has one of the highest turnover rates for all enzymes since one molecule of the latter can convert almost 6 million molecules of hydrogen peroxide into water and oxygen each minute (Rahman, 2007).

(R)-lipoic acid and its reduced form (R)-dihydrolipoic acid (DHLA) (figure 1.14) are endogenous antioxidants able to react with reactive oxygen species such as superoxide radicals, hydroxyl radicals, hypochlorous acid, peroxyl radicals, and singlet oxygen.

![Figure 1.14. Chemical structures of (R)-DHLA (left) and (R)-lipoic acid (right).](image)

These molecules exert protective effects on cellular membranes, interacting with vitamin C and glutathione, promoting the recycling of vitamin E (Packer, Witt and Tritschler, 1995; Kagan and Tyurina, 1998). Several studies have demonstrated the beneficial effects of DHLA administration in rats and guinea pigs; DHLA treated animals showed reduced symptoms of vitamin E and C deficiency and reduced lipid peroxidation in the brain and liver after treatment with the stressor azobis (2,4-dimethylvaleronitrile) (Packer, Witt and Tritschler, 1995).
1.2.3.1.2 Exogenous Antioxidants

Exogenous antioxidants are molecules that cannot be biosynthesized by cells and are obtained through the diet. These molecules can be found in fruits and vegetables and their intake is commonly linked with health and wellbeing since the latter work synergistically with endogenous antioxidant to maintain the physiological redox homeostasis (Bouayed and Bohn, 2010). However, it has been showed that the ingestion of high amount of exogenous antioxidants (for example through supplements) may result in pro-oxidant effects or in the so called “antioxidant stress” (Poljsak and Milisav, 2012).

1.2.3.1.2.1 Vitamins

Vitamins are organic and essential compounds that an organism is not able to produce in sufficient amounts and thus must be obtained through the diet. Among these wide family of molecules, three vitamins that have strong antioxidant properties are vitamin A, C and E. Vitamin A includes several antioxidant compounds such as its active form retinoic acid and derivatives, for example retinal, retinol and provitamin A carotenoids (Fragoso et al., 2012). Retinol and retinyl esters such as palmitate are dietary sources which are metabolized into the active form retinoic acid (see figure 1.15).

Figure 1.15. Chemical structures of functional vitamin A molecules, adapted from Tanumihardjo (2011).
In addition to their role in vision, growth and other cellular functions, these fat soluble molecules exert strong antioxidant activities due to their conjugated double bonds, which stabilize unpaired electrons (Rahman, 2007). Recent studies have shown that high consumption of carotenoids (precursors of vitamin A) in diet is linked with lower risk of age-related diseases; however, these molecules can act as pro-oxidant at high concentrations or in the presence of high oxygen pressure (Stahl and Sies, 2003).

Vitamin C (figure 1.16) is the L-enantiomer of ascorbic acid and is one of the most ubiquitous, water-soluble antioxidants. It has several roles in cells: it is involved in maintaining tissue integrity, in neuroprotection, in iron absorption and collagen biosynthesis (Pisoschi and Pop, 2015). Vitamin C can scavenge hydroxyl and superoxide radicals, along with NRS, and it can even protect lipids from peroxidation in combination with vitamin E. Moreover, although vitamin C is water soluble, it can regenerate the tocopherol free radical at the lipid-aqueous interface (Kojo, 2004; Du, Cullen and Buettner, 2012; Sung et al., 2013).

![Figure 1.16. L-ascorbic acid (vitamin C).](image)

Vitamin E exists in eight isoforms (α, β, γ, δ tocopherols and tocotrienols) with the α-tocopherol being the most active and abundant. It is a liposoluble antioxidant and, for this reason, its main role is the protection of lipids from peroxidation, in combination with ascorbic acid. Its synergistic effect with vitamin C is shown in figure 1.17.
1.2.3.1.2.2 Phenolic Compounds

Phenolic compounds are characterized by one or more aromatic rings to which is linked at least one hydroxyl group. This wide family of antioxidants can be further divided into flavonoids and non-flavonoid compounds. Flavonoids are the most common phenolic compounds that are introduced through the diet; their chemical structure consists of two aromatic carbon rings, benzopyran (A and C rings) and benzene (B ring) (Figure 1.18).
Depending on the degree of oxidation of the C-ring, the substitution at the 3-position and the hydroxylation in the ring, flavonoids can be classified in six groups: flavonols (for example kaempferol and quercetin), flavones (luteolin and apigenin), isoflavones (genistein), flavanones (naringenin), flavanols (catechin) and anthocyanidins (cyanidin) (Manach et al., 2004; Spencer, 2008). These molecules can be found in a wide variety of vegetables and fruits that include broccoli, leeks, onions, parsley, berries, tea and citrus fruits. Flavonoids have shown strong antioxidant activity in vitro while several studies have demonstrated the ability of flavonoids to act as both free radical scavengers and to activate Nrf2 pathway in vitro (Hollman and Katan, 1997; Gao et al., 1999; Johnson, Maher and Hanneken, 2009; Zhai et al., 2013). However, these phenolic compounds showed reduced activity in vivo, due to their poor absorption, high metabolism and rapid excretion (Manach et al., 2004; Spencer, 2008; Goszcz et al., 2015).

Stilbenes are a small family of plant secondary metabolites biosynthesized via the phenylpropanoid pathway; their antimicrobial and antifungal activities along with their pathogen-mediated induction suggest their importance in plant defense (Chong, Poutaraud and Huguéney, 2009). Resveratrol (see figure 1.6, page 13) is probably the most studied member of the phenolic family of compounds. Resveratrol is relatively abundant in grape skins and red wine and it showed interesting biological properties. In
fact, along with its ability to scavenge ROS to form a stable free radical due to the conjugation between the two aromatic rings via a double bond, it can act as metal chelating agent, NO synthase inducer, Nrf2 pathway inducer and COX-2 inhibitor (Harikumar and Aggarwal, 2008; Chong, Poutaraud and Hugueney, 2009; Nakata, Takahashi and Inoue, 2012; Pisoschi and Pop, 2015). Several other studies have shown resveratrol to have interesting properties in vivo, reducing oxidation of LDL, inhibiting angiogenesis, reducing chronic inflammation and decreasing brain lipid peroxidation, due its ability to cross the blood-brain barrier (Baur and Sinclair, 2006).

Phenolic acids are compounds containing a benzoic or cinnamic acid moiety and at least one hydroxyl group (figure 1.19). The latter are commonly found in the human diet and their daily intake is estimated to be 200 mg (Heleno et al., 2015). Among the benzoic acid derivatives, gallic acid is one of the most studied, since it is often used as standard for different antioxidant assays; it can be found in its free acid form or esterified with glucose (to form hydrolysable tannins known as gallotannins), flavanols (to form epigallocatechin) or other phenolic structures.

Among the cinnamic acid derivatives, caffeic acid ((E)-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)acrylic acid) is the most abundant, often esterified with quinic acid as in chlorogenic acid ((1S,3R,4R,5R)-3-(((E)-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)acryloyl)oxy)-1,4,5-trihydroxycyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid), the major phenolic compound in coffee (Dai and Mumper, 2010). Recently ferulic acid, a cinnamic acid derivative, showed to block rotenone-induced dopaminergic neurodegeneration in a mice PD model in a 4 weeks study. During this study, ferulic acid showed to reduce inflammatory mediators such as cyclooxygenase and iNOS and to restore antioxidant enzymes and the glutathione levels (Ojha et al., 2015).
It is interesting to note that, whereas small phenolic acids such as gallic acid can act as pro-oxidants under conditions that favour their autoxidation (high pH and high concentrations of transition metal ions), high molecular weight phenolics such as gallotannins have little or no prooxidant activity (Hagerman et al., 1998).

Vanillin (4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde, figure 1.20) is a phenolic compound and is the main component of the bean and pod of tropical vanilla orchids (v. planifolia, v. tahitensis and v. pompona).

![Chemical structure of vanillin.](image)

Vanillin is widely used as flavouring agent in food industry and preservative in food, cosmetics and drugs industry with an estimated annual consumption in the world of more than 2000 tons (Kamat, Ghosh and Devasagayam, 2000). In addition to the flavouring properties, vanillin has shown promising biological activities in several studies; this included antimicrobial activities against a wide spectrum of bacteria (Fitzgerald et al., 2004), as well as antimitagenic (King et al., 2007) and anticarcinogenic properties (Kapoor, 2013). Moreover, it has been reported recently that vanillin can decrease angiogenesis in vivo and inhibit cancer cell migration and metastasis (Lirdprapamongkol et al., 2009). Interestingly, vanillin showed protective effects against oxidative stress in both in vitro and in vivo studies. In fact, this phenolic compound also exhibited protection of SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells in rotenone-induced oxidative stress. Rotenone is a lipophilic pesticide that can easily cross cell membranes, inhibiting mitochondrial complex I activity, leading to an increase in ROS and oxidative stress (Dhanalakshmi et al., 2015) (see figure 21). This property makes rotenone a valid compound to model PD phenotype (Betarbet et al., 2000); its mechanism of toxicity is shown in figure 1.21.
In a study by Dhanalakshmi et al., vanillin was shown to protect SH-SY5Y cells at concentration as low as 100 nM, when stressed with rotenone (100 nM), by increasing the cell viability by 25% compared to the control.

![Figure 1.21. Mechanism of rotenone toxicity, adapted from Xu, Shang, and Jiang (2016) with copyright agreement © 2016 Royal Society of Chemistry.](image)

In addition, two different in vivo experiments from Makni et al. showed the protective effects of vanillin in rats. Using carbon tetrachloride (CCl₄) as an oxidative stress inducer, the authors measured the protective effects of vanillin in brain and liver, showing lower levels of lipid peroxidation, reduced pro-inflammatory cytokines release, increase in antioxidant enzymes expression and in glutathione levels (Makni et al., 2011, 2012). Furthermore, vanillin protected hepatic mitochondria against oxidative damage in rats induced by photosensitization at concentrations normally found in food preparations (2.5 mM), reducing lipid peroxidation and preventing protein oxidation (Kamat, Ghosh and Devasagayam, 2000).

The free radical scavenging activities of vanillin are well established: it is a powerful peroxynitrite inhibitor and a scavenger of hydroxyl and superoxide radicals (Kamat, Ghosh and Devasagayam, 2000; Kumar, Priyadarsini and Sainis, 2004). However, this natural compound showed weak or no activity in scavenging synthetic free radicals such as 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) and galvinoxyl radicals; the latter is a well-established in vitro assay to determine free radical scavenging activity of antioxidants. It is worth noting that latter assay, involving the use of a synthetic radical, is less
relevant to biological system (Brand-Williams, Cuvelier and Berset, 1995; Tai et al., 2011).

In contrast, vanillin is able to scavenge the peroxyl free radical generated in the oxygen radical absorbance capacity (ORAC) assay, which mimics the lipid peroxyls radicals occurring in the lipid peroxidation process in vivo. For this reason, the latter assay is more relevant to biological system (Isa et al., 2012). In this assay, vanillin exhibited more effective antioxidant properties when compared to ascorbic acid and the synthetic vitamin E-related antioxidant, Trolox (Tai et al., 2011).

1.2.3.2 Synthetic Antioxidants

Antioxidant research has focused on the search for new compounds with improved antioxidant properties due to their important role in human health and wellbeing. However, the main use of synthetic antioxidants nowadays is in food preservation and cosmetics, in particular for the prevention of fatty acid oxidation (Carocho and Ferreira, 2013). Today, almost all processed foods have synthetic antioxidants incorporated in them in order to increase their shelf-life. For example, BHA and butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT) (2,6-Di-tert-butyl-4-methylphenol) (figure 1.22) are widely used in the cosmetic and food industries.

![Figure 1.22](image)

Figure 1.22. BHA (left) and BHT (right) chemical structures.

Several studies have shown contrasting results on the potential for food preservatives in chemoprevention and carcinogenesis (Hocman, 1988). For example, propyl gallate (PG) is a synthetic gallic acid derivative (figure 1.23) commonly used as food preservative, obtained by its condensation with propanol; its antioxidant properties have been exploited using different stable free radicals. It has been showed that PG has free radical scavenging activity against ABTS and DPPH comparable to vitamin C (Soares, Andreazza and Salvador, 2003).
Other modifications of natural antioxidants’ chemical structures to improve their antioxidant activity have been made. For example, Trolox (6-hydroxy-2,5,7,8-tetramethylchroman-2-carboxylic acid, figure 1.24) is one of the most common synthetic antioxidants used in research laboratories since it is widely used as standard in many antioxidant activity assays (often expressed as Trolox Equivalent, TE).

Trolox was developed by Scott et al. in the early 1970s at Hoffman-La Roche research laboratories during the search for new antioxidants that are able to prevent the oxidation of animal fats and vegetable oils. Chemically, it is a derivative of α-tocopherol in which the isoprenoid chain, which is not involved in the antioxidant activity, has been replaced by a carboxylic group; this substitution makes the derivative water-soluble (Scott et al., 1974).

Several attempts were made to improve the antioxidant activity of Trolox and to target specific biological structures. In 1998, Moulin et al. described a series of N-(aza)arylcarboxamides derivatives of Trolox with strong anti-inflammatory activity in rats, using the carrageenin-induced paw oedema test. Those compounds were orally administered at 0.4 and 0.1 mmol/kg, with the most active showing a 97.1% of oedema inhibition, and turning out to be more active than common anti-inflammatory drug such as indomethacin (Moulin et al., 1998). In 2001, Koufaki et al. reported a series of strong lipid peroxidation inhibitors in rat liver microsomial membranes induced by ferrous ions and ascorbate bearing both Trolox and lipoic acid.
moieties, linked together by different chemical spacers (Koufaki et al., 2001). That study was based on a previous finding by Coombes et al. where the synergistic effect of tocopherol and α-lipoic acid in the reduction of lipid peroxidation during in vivo ischaemia-reperfusion in young adult rats was shown (Coombes et al., 2000). The most active compound, N-(4-(4-(5-(1,2-dithiolan-3-yl)pentanamido)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-hydroxy-2,5,7,8-tetramethylchromane-2-carboxamidethe (figure 1.25), reported by Koufaki et al., inhibited lipid peroxidation at nanomolar concentrations and totally suppressed arrhythmias induced by reoxygenation during reperfusion in an in vitro model (Koufaki et al., 2001).

![Figure 1.25. Trolox-lipoic acid hybrid reported by Koufaki et al. (2001).](image)

Interest around the resveratrol moiety (see figure 1.6, page 13) and its apparently powerful antioxidant properties, both in vitro and in vivo, had led to a substantial volume of work published during the past 20 years.

It is well established that the scavenging activity of phenolic compounds against DPPH free radical is due to their hydrogen-donating ability. Wang et al. tested different stilbene derivatives using the DPPH assay and they showed that increasing the number of phenolic moieties resulted in an increase of antioxidant activity. In particular, the pentahydroxy stilbene derivatives turned out to be more active than tetrahydroxy and trihydroxy stilbene derivatives (Wang, Jin and Ho, 1999). In another example, Lee et al. confirmed the vital role for antioxidant activity of phenolic group in the stilbene chemical moiety by replacing them with a methoxy group, that resulted in the complete loss of the free radical scavenging activity (Lee et al., 2004).

The role of the hydroxycinnamic acid moiety in antioxidant property has been studied by Gaspar et al. and Terpinic et al. for a number of years. Gaspar et al. reported a series of 5-bromo derivatives of caffeic acid, ferulic acid and their corresponding ethyl esters. These derivatives showed
enhanced partition coefficients (logP) compared with the respective starting compounds, a fundamental requirement for what concern absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion (ADME), however no significant difference was observed for their antioxidant activities in both DPPH and ABTS assays (Gaspar et al., 2009).

Subsequently, 4-vinyl derivatives of hydroxycinnamic acids have been described by Terpinc et al. These novel compounds 4-vinylphenol, 4-vinylguaiacol, 4-vinylsyringol and 4-vinylcatechol were prepared from the corresponding acids and their antioxidant activities were tested (see figure 1.26).

![Chemical structures of 4-vinylphenol (4-VP), 4-vinylguaiacol (4-VG), 4-vinylsyringol (4-VS), 4-vinylcatechol (4-VC) and their corresponding hydroxycinnamic acids reported by Terpinc et al. (2011)](image)

Interestingly, those derivatives showed weaker antioxidant activities compared with the starting compounds in DPPH and superoxide anion scavenging assays, both using polar media. However they showed better performances in the β-carotene bleaching test, which was performed in an emulsion system, indicating the enhanced activity of the latter due to the improved lipophilicity (Terpinc et al., 2011).

Gallic acid derivatives were described by Khaledi et al. in 2011 and they were hydrazone derivatives (figure 1.27) containing an indole moiety. All the 8 derivatives reported were more active in the DPPH assay compared
with ascorbic acid and \( \alpha \)-Tocopherol, whereas only two showed similar anti-lipid peroxidation effects to these natural antioxidants (Khaledi et al., 2011).

![Figure 1.27](image-url)

Figure 1.27. Most active gallic acid derivatives reported by (Khaledi et al., 2011); compound 3e (X = Cl) and compound 3f (X = Br).

1.2.3.2.1 Multitarget-based Synthetic Antioxidants

Drugs hitting a single biological target could be inadequate for the treatment of diseases which involve multiple factors, such as neurodegenerative diseases, cancer, cardiovascular diseases and diabetes. Recently, the idea of multi-target-directed ligands (MTDLs), able to hit multiple target thought to be responsible for the diseases has rapidly gain the attention of researchers (Cavalli et al., 2008). A wide number of synthetic antioxidants have been recently described for their possible use in the treatment of pathologies for which oxidative stress is not the only hallmark.

1.2.3.2.1.1 Synthetic Antioxidants in AD

It is well established that Alzheimer’s disease (AD) is characterized by neuronal loss, depletion of cholinergic transmission, extracellular amyloid beta-peptide (A\( \beta \))-rich senile plaques and oxidative stress (Mufson et al., 2009; Butterfield, Swomley and Sultana, 2013). For this reason, recent research has focused on the synthesis of new antioxidants able to reduce oxidative stress as well as prevent amyloid aggregation and improve cholinergic transmission by inhibiting acetylcholinesterase enzyme (Leon, Garcia and Marco-Contelles, 2013; Benchekroun et al., 2016). Recently, Li, Wang and Kong reported the synthesis of several imine resveratrol derivatives with strong antioxidant properties (almost 8 times more active than resveratrol using the DPPH assay) and furthermore they were able to
inhibit the amyloid Aβ(1-42) self-induced aggregation. In addition, these derivatives showed improved protective effects on hydrogen peroxide-stressed SH-SY5Y cells when compared with resveratrol (Li, Wang and Kong, 2014). The most active compound of the series, (E)-4-(((2-hydroxyphenyl)imino)methyl)benzene-1,2-diol, is reported in figure 1.28.

In another example, Yang et al. reported several resveratrol-pyridoxine hybrids bearing antioxidant and anticholinesterase properties. These compounds prevented the oxidation of the fluorescent probe fluorescein in the ORAC assay, showing better free radical scavenging properties compared with the synthetic antioxidant Trolox, and good inhibitory activity towards cholinesterase enzyme, with an IC₅₀ as low as 1.56 µM ((E)-2-((diethylamino)methyl)-5-(2-(2,2,8-trimethyl-4H-[1,3]dioxino[4,5-c]pyridin-5-yl)vinyl)phenol, see figure 1.29) (Yang et al., 2017).

Recently, several molecules obtained by the combination of tacrine (1,2,3,4-tetrahydroacridin-9-amine), a well-known cholinesterase inhibitor, with several antioxidant moieties, have been reported. Benchekroun et al. showed tacrine derivatives with a melatonin moiety, have shown to activate the Nrf2/ARE pathway, together with a lipoic acid or ferulic acid moiety, both of which exhibit antioxidant properties. In particular, compound ((E)-3-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-N-(7-((7-methoxy-1,2,3,4-
tetrahydroacridin-9-yl)amino)heptyl)-N-(2-((2-(5-methoxyindolin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)acrylamide, figure 1.30) turned out to be the most active of the series, with strong cholinesterase affinity (IC$_{50}$ of 1.29 µM), strong antioxidant properties in the ORAC assay (9.11 Trolox Equivalents) and an ability to activate the Nrf2/ARE pathway in AREc32 cells at concentration as low as 3 µM (Benchekroun et al., 2016).

![Figure 1.30. Tacrine-melatonin hybrid described by Benchekroun et al. (2016).](image)

Previously, Rodriguez-Franzo et al. reported tacrine-melatonin hybrids with higher cholinesterase activities, with IC$_{50}$ value of 0.5 nM, but with reduced antioxidant properties (4 Trolox Equivalents, compared to the 9.11 TE of the hybrids reported by Benchekroun et al.) (Rodríguez-Franco et al., 2006).

In 2012, Chen et al. described a series of tacrine-ferulic acid-NO donors with cholinesterase activities at nanomolar levels. These compounds were able to improve cognition activities in mice when treated with scopolamine. The ability of these compounds to release NO was important because increasing evidences showed the beneficial effects of increasing blood supply in cerebral circulation in AD treatment. It is worth noting that all the derivatives (general structures reported in figure 1.31) showed weak or no antioxidant activities, due to the substitution of the phenolic group in the ferulic acid moiety (Chen et al., 2012, 2013).

![Figure 1.31. General structures of tacrine-ferulic acid-NO donors reported by Chen et al. (2012).](image)
In the same year, Huang et al. reported a series of benzylideneindanone derivatives with significant antioxidant activities (ranging from 2.60 up to 9.37 TE using the ORAC assay) and able to prevent self-mediated Aβ(1-42) amyloid peptide aggregation (up to 80.1%, compared with the positive control, curcumin, 52.1%). In addition, the compound \((E)-5,6\text{-dihydroxy-2-} (4-(\text{methyl})(\text{propyl})\text{amino})\text{benzylidene)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-one}\) (figure 1.32) exhibited chelating properties toward \(\text{Cu}^{2+}\) ion, which is involved in oxidative stress through the Fenton reaction and in Cu(II)-induced Aβ aggregation (Huang et al., 2012).

![Figure 1.32. Chemical structure of \((E)-5,6\text{-dihydroxy-2-} (4-(\text{methyl})(\text{propyl})\text{amino})\text{benzylidene)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-one}\) reported by Huang et al. (2012).](image)

More recently, Wang et al. described new cinnamamide-dibenzylamine hybrids with modest antioxidant properties (ranging from 0.26 up to 4.24 TE in ORAC assay) and anti-cholinesterase activity (with IC₅₀ ranging from 1.05 to 6.63 µM). Furthermore, these compounds showed interesting abilities in preventing the self-mediated Aβ(1-42) amyloid peptide aggregation (up to 56.8%, compared with the positive control curcumin 42.5%) and in chelating metal ions, with derivative \((E)-N-(4-((\text{benzyl}(\text{methyl})\text{amino})\text{methyl})\text{phenyl})\text{-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl})\text{acrylamide}\) (figure 1.33) was able to chelate \(\text{Cu}^{2+}, \text{Zn}^{2+}\) and \(\text{Fe}^{3+}\) but not \(\text{Fe}^{2+}\).

![Figure 1.33. Chemical structure of \((E)-N-(4-((\text{benzyl}(\text{methyl})\text{amino})\text{methyl})\text{phenyl})\text{-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl})\text{acrylamide}\) described by Wang et al. (2017).](image)

The latter compound was then tested in a learning and memory impairment model in rats. Beneficial effects were detected at concentration of 10 mg/kg.
in a scopolamine-induced memory deficit involving the step-down passive avoidance test, showing comparable effects to donepezil (5 mg/kg) (Wang et al., 2017).

Due to the ability of curcumin to inhibit amyloid aggregation, several synthetic derivatives have been synthesized in an attempt to improve its antioxidant activities and solubility. In 2014, Fang et al. reported several dimethylaminomethyl substituted curcumin derivatives with improved antioxidant activities toward DPPH and galvinoxyl radicals; in particular, derivative \((1E,4Z,6E)-1,7\text{-bis}(3\text{-((dimethylamino)methyl)-4-hydroxyphenyl})-5\text{-hydroxyhepta-1,4,6-trien-3-one}\) (figure 1.34) showed an IC\(_{50}\) of 1.6 µM in DPPH assay and 4.9 µM in galvinoxyl, compared with curcumin (26.5 and >100 µM, respectively).

![Figure 1.34. Dimethylaminomethyl substituted curcumin derivative reported by Fang et al. (2014)](image)

Moreover, the latter showed similar activity compared with curcumin in the inhibition of the self-aggregation of A\(_{\beta}\) \((1-42)\) amyloid at concentrations of 50 and 100 µM, whereas both compounds were not active at concentrations of 5 µM. Of note, the hydrochloride salt of the curcumin derivative (figure 1.34) showed a solubility of 16.7 mg/ml, far higher than that of curcumin (<0.1mg/ml), making it amenable for possible clinical application (Fang et al., 2014).

1.2.3.2.1.2 Synthetic Antioxidants in PD

Parkinson’s disease (PD) is a neurodegenerative disease associated with the loss of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra pars compacta (SNc), with the consequential depletion of dopamine levels in the nigrostriatal dopaminergic pathway in the brain. Although the molecular pathway is not completely understood, mitochondrial dysfunction, protein misfolding,
protein phosphorylation and oxidative stress play a major role in development of the disease (Cavalli et al., 2008; Blesa et al., 2015).

Kaidery et al. described new synthetic triterpenoids (TP-224, TP-319 and TP-500) (see figure 1.35) that were able to activate the Nrf2/ARE pathway in 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) mouse model of PD.

![Figure 1.35. Synthetic triterpenoids TP-224 (X = -Me), TP-319 (X = -Et) and TP-500 (X = -CH2-CF3) described by Kaidery et al. (2013).](image)

Mice were treated with the synthetic triterpenoids (4 µmol) twice a day for 12 weeks and the levels of ARE-controlled gene expression, such as glutamate-cysteine ligase regulatory subunit (GCLM), glutamate-cysteine ligase catalytic subunit (GCLc), haem-oxygenase-1 (HO-1), NAD(P)H dehydrogenase quinone 1 (NQO1) and glutathione-disulfide reductase (GSR) were measured in the liver and striatum. The expression of all these genes was significantly increased (between 5 to 25-fold times) in the liver, but only NQO1 and HO-1 were upregulated in the striatum.

These synthetic triterpenoids were then tested in the MPTP model of PD, where mice were treated with 10 mg MPTP/kg three times a day every 2 hours, causing 50% dopamine loss in the SNc compared with the saline control. The synthetic triterpenoids were found to reduce cell death while increasing the levels of dopamine up to 37% compared with the MPTP control. In addition, the inflammatory marker, 3-nitrotyrosine, in SNc was completely depleted in this area of the brain from the triterpenoid-treated mice. Finally, to confirm the Nrf2-dependent pathway in the neuroprotection identified, these triterpenoids were tested in Nrf2 KO mice, where they did not show significant protection against MPTP toxicity (Kaidery et al., 2013).
In 2009, Pinnen et al. reported a series of L-Dopa derivatives with antioxidant properties to avoid the pro-oxidative effects of the L-Dopa treatment for PD. These compounds were found to release L-Dopa and dopamine in the plasma after enzymatic hydrolysis and had a higher antioxidant activity compared with N-acetylcysteine. In addition, one of the synthetic compounds (methyl ((S)-2-acetamido-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)propanoyl)-L-methioninate, see figure 1.36) increased the level of dopamine in the rat’s striatum, after intracerebroventricular injection, compared with the L-Dopa-treated group, showing a longer half-life in the brain (Pinnen et al., 2009).

![Figure 1.36. Methyl ((S)-2-acetamido-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)propanoyl)-L-methioninate, reported by Pinnen et al. (2009).](image)

In 2008, Liu et al. described a synthetic hybrid of cyclohexyl bisphenol A (CBA) and curcumin known as CNB-001 (figure 1.37). Previously, CBA had shown to protect cells from Aβ(1-42) and glutamate toxicity as well as from the loss of trophic factor support, whereas curcumin was protective in a transgenic animal model for AD.

![Figure 1.37. CNB-001 chemical structure.](image)

In that study, the hybrid showed lower antioxidant activity compared with curcumin, but similar activity to that of CBA. However, CNB-001 showed
neurotrophic factor-like activities several fold better than CBA in rat cortical neurons. It is worth noting that these neurotrophic factors play a predominant role in the maintenance of cell survival following CNS injury. In addition, the synthetic hybrid inhibited amyloid-induced cell death in MC65 cell line with an IC50 of 300 nM, compared with CBA (>10 µM) and curcumin (inactive) (Liu et al., 2008). These findings prompted a great deal of interest on CNB-001. Jayaraj et al. reported a protective effect of this curcumin derivative in a SK-N-SH cellular model of PD. The cells were pretreated with CNB-001 for 2 hours, with concentrations ranging from 0.5 up to 4 µM before the exposure to rotenone (100 nM). The results showed that CNB-001 protected the cells at all the tested concentrations, with higher protection at 2 µM concentration. In addition, CNB-001 showed a reduction of ROS formation after treatment with rotenone (100 nm), using 2′,7′-dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate (H2DCFDA) as a fluorescent probe for ROS detection. Furthermore, pretreatment with the drug significantly attenuated the expression of pro-apoptotic proteins and increased the expression of the anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2, implicating a dual mechanism of protection against rotenone toxicity that included both antioxidant and anti-apoptotic pathways (Jayaraj et al., 2013).

A year later, another work by Jayaraj et al. reported the protective effect of CNB-001 in a different PD model, using MPTP in adult mice. In this work, the authors observed an increase in dopamine levels in the mice pretreated with concentrations of drug ranging from 6-48 mg/kg, with its maximum between 24 and 48 mg/kg. Mice pretreated with 24 mg/kg of CNB-001 showed attenuation of Parkinsonian impairments, reduced lipid peroxidation, activation of antioxidant response and reduced dopaminergic neuron loss compared with the MPTP control. In particular, the drug increased the levels of reduced glutathione, GPx activity and the expression of tyrosine hydroxylase (TH), dopamine transporter (DAT) and vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), compared with the MPTP control (Jayaraj et al., 2014).

More recently, CNB-001 was found to suppress lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-induced NO production and the expression of the inducible NO synthase (iNOS) in primary cultured rat microglia more effectively than curcumin. In
addition, CNB-001 suppressed the LPS-induced nuclear translocation of NFκB and p38 MAPK phosphorylation, both involved in the inflammatory response (Akaishi and Abe, 2018).

1.2.3.2.1.3 Synthetic Antioxidants in Inflammation

Several works have reported that antioxidants also exert anti-inflammatory properties. For example, the quinolinone moiety has attracted the interest of several research groups due to its antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties and, in 2007, Detsi et al. reported a series of quinolinone-3-aminoamides and their adducts with α-lipoic acid. Almost all these derivatives demonstrated interesting scavenging activity toward DPPH and hydroxyl free radicals, as well as the ability to inhibit 5-lipoxygenase (5-LOX), a well-known pro-inflammatory enzyme involved in the conversion of arachidonic acid into eicosanoids, in an in vitro assay. Furthermore these compounds reduced carrageenin-induced rat paw oedema in vivo, with N-(2-aminophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoline-3-carboxamide (see figure 1.38) the most active, with an activity almost two times fold compared to the reference drug, indomethacin (Detsi et al., 2007).

![Figure 1.38. N-(2-aminophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoline-3-carboxamide described by Detsi et al. (2007)](image)

In 2014, Matralis and Kourounakis described several phenothiazine derivatives with strong antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties. Their work was based on the finding that phenothiazine moiety is able to inhibit lipid peroxidation and to exert cytoprotective effects due to their antioxidant properties (Yu et al., 1992). Compounds synthesized by Matralis and Kourounakis were able to inhibit lipid peroxidation at concentrations as low as 0.33 µM, together with the complete inhibition of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) at concentration of 20 µM in vitro. The latter enzyme is involved in
pro-inflammatory prostaglandin biosynthesis and is the target of several nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). In addition, these phenothiazine derivatives turned out to be excellent inhibitors of squalene synthase (SQS) - a key enzyme in the biosynthesis of cholesterol - in an in vitro model. The derivative, 4-methyl-2-(10H-phenothiazin-2-yl)morpholin-2-ol (see figure 1.39), exhibited anti-hyperlipidaemic properties in an experimentally-induced hyperlipidaemic rat model (reducing total cholesterol by 70%, LDL by 80% and triglyceride by 94%) and in mice fed a high-fat diet (reducing the total cholesterol by 53% and the LDL by 76%) (Matralis and Kourounakis, 2014).

Figure 1.39. 4-methyl-2-(10H-phenothiazin-2-yl)morpholin-2-ol reported by Matralis and Kourounakis (2014).

More recently, Abd El Razik et al. reported a series of benzodioxole-pyrazole hybrids with strong anti-inflammatory properties, both in vitro and in vivo, and antioxidant activity comparable with ascorbic acid. The chemical structures of these derivatives were based on Celecoxib and Lonazolac, two pyrazoles currently used as analgesic and anti-inflammatory agents. Interestingly, the compounds synthesized by Abd El Razik et al. turned out to be potent COX-2 and 5-LOX inhibitors in vitro, with IC₅₀ ranging from 0.33-3.56 µM and 3.11-9.94 µM, respectively. These activities are comparable with the NSAIDs currently on the market such as celecoxib and meclofenamate. Furthermore, two of these derivatives decreased TNF-α expression in LPS-stimulated cells by 85.19 and 97.71%, with activities comparable to hydrocortisone (94.74%). In terms of antioxidant potential, the ability of several benzodioxole-pyrazole hybrids compounds to scavenge the DPPH free radical and to inhibit the lipid peroxidation was comparable to that of ascorbic acid. Finally, in vivo studies confirmed the anti-inflammatory and analgesic properties of these derivatives; in the rat paw oedema test, the compounds showed reduced volume of oedema by up to 44
55.5% compared to the control, whereas, after intra-peritoneal injection of acetic acid, rats pretreated with the compounds showed less writhing compared to the controls, confirming the analgesic effects of these benzodioxole-pyrazole hybrids, with \((E)\)-2-(2-(5-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-(4-sulfamoylphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)hydrazineylidene)propanoic acid (see figure 1.40) the most active (El Razik et al., 2017).

![Figure 1.40](image)

Due to the central role that oxidative stress plays in neurodegenerative diseases, cancer, cardiovascular diseases and inflammation, the synthesis of novel synthetic antioxidants, with improved antioxidant activities, that could hit different biological target is a promising strategy for the treatment or prevention of these illness.

**1.3 Aims of Project**

The aim of the project was to synthesize novel vanillin derivatives and determine their antioxidant activities, their cytoprotective effects on neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line and the mechanism that may contribute to their protective effects.

Several derivatives were synthesized to predict a structure-activity relationship (SAR) for this class of compounds in different antioxidant assays, which exploited different antioxidant mechanisms.
Furthermore, selected compounds were tested in the SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cell line and their abilities to protect the cells from oxidative insult were evaluated.

In addition, the abilities of the selected compounds to suppress ROS and to protect the DNA in SH-SY5Y cells after the treatment of the cells with hydrogen peroxide were investigated.

Moreover, the ability of the selected compounds to trigger the Nrf2 antioxidant pathway was investigated through western blot. The use of selected compounds in the multi-target-directed strategy for AD therapy was assessed by evaluating their inhibitory activities toward the acetylcholinesterase enzyme and the amyloid Aβ(1-42) self-induced aggregation. Modeling studies were performed to better understand the molecular elements contributing to the AChE inhibitory activity of latter compounds.

Finally, simulations on the ability of selected compounds to cross the blood-brain-barrier (BBB) were run.
Chapter 2: Synthesis of Novel Vanillin Derivatives
2.1 Vanillin Derivatives

2.1.1 Overview on Vanillin Derivatives

In the past decade, several vanillin derivatives with different biological activities have been reported, indicating the versatility of this moiety. In particular, a substantial amount of work has been carried out regarding the antifungal and antimicrobial activity of vanillin derivatives.

In 2012 Harini et al. described a novel vanillin derived from piperidin-4-one oxime esters that possessed antimicrobial properties and modest antioxidant activities. Their synthetic approach (figure 2.1) was first based on a Mannich condensation reaction between vanillin, acetone and ammonium acetate followed by N-alkylation using iodomethane to yield the corresponding 2,6-bis(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-1-methylpiperidin-4-one. The latter was then converted into the corresponding oxime using hydroxylamine hydrochloride and finally esterified with different benzoyl chlorides to yield the final products.

![Figure 2.1. Synthetic approach for the synthesis of vanillin derivatives reported by Harini et al. (2012), adapted with copyright agreement © 2012 Elsevier Ltd.](image)

The derivatives reported in this work showed inhibitory activity towards E. Coli, S. Aureus and P. Aeruginosa comparable with streptomycin, a common antibiotic. Of note, 2,6-bis(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-1-methylpiperidin-4-one O-(3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoyl) oxime (circled in red) showed similar antioxidant activity to BHA in DPPH, ABTS and lipid peroxidation assays.
The antioxidant activity of this derivative was found to be due to the presence of two vanillin moieties and a gallic acid moiety in its chemical structure (Harini et al., 2012).

In the same year, Rangaswami et al. described a series of antimicrobial benzofuran based 1,3,5-substituted pyrazole bearing the vanillin moiety in its structure to boost their antioxidant properties. The synthetic pathway, depicted in figure 2.2, involved a five-step reaction strategy; the starting material (2-acetyl benzofuran) was prepared by cyclocondensation between salicylic aldehyde and chloroacetone in DCM in the presence of 1,8-diaza bicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) and molecular sieves.

Figure 2.2. Synthetic strategy for the synthesis of vanillin derivatives reported by Rangaswamy et al. (2012), adapted with copyright agreement © 2012 Elsevier Ltd.

The latter was then reacted with vanillin to afford benzofuran chalcone (E)-1-(benzofuran-2-yl)-3-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)prop-2-en-1-one through Claisen-Schmidt condensation, which was subsequently reacted with hydrazine hydrate to yield 4-(3-(benzofuran-2-yl)-4,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-2-methoxyphenol. The latter was treated with phosgene in the presence of triethylamine to afford 3-(benzofuran-2-yl)-5-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazole-1-carbonyl chloride which was finally reacted with different substituted anilines to yield the desired products.

All the compounds were tested for their antioxidant properties through the DPPH and microsomal LPO assays; it is interesting to note that the derivative which bears an extra vanillin moiety in the chemical structure (R = vanillin) showed antioxidant activities in both DPPH and lipid peroxidation
assays, comparable to BHA. On the other hand, almost all the derivatives showed modest antimicrobial and antifungal properties when compared with therapeutic agents, streptomycin and fluconazole (Rangaswamy et al., 2012).

In addition, Dangar, Borkhataria and Shah (2014) reported in the same year Schiff’s base vanillin derivatives, and corresponding reduced products, with modest antimicrobial and antifungal activities. The synthetic approach of the work is described in figure 2.3. Schiff’s bases are characterized by the -CH=N group, obtained by reacting an aldehyde (or ketone) with an amine with the loss of water. The resulting imine was reduced to yield the corresponding secondary amine.

![Synthetic approach for the synthesis of vanillin derivatives](image)

Figure 2.3. Synthetic approach for the synthesis of vanillin derivatives reported by Dangar, Borkhataria, and Shah (2014).

These compounds reported by this group showed modest antimicrobial activity when compared with amoxicillin and ampicillin (two common antibiotics) against *E. Coli* and *S. Aureus* and antifungal activity comparable to griseofulvin (a common antifungal agent) (Dangar, Borkhataria and Shah, 2014).

In addition to the antimicrobial vanillin-based agents, several other antioxidants vanillin derivatives have been reported in the literature.

The synthetic derivative, ethylvanillin (3-ethoxy-4-hydroxy benzaldehyde), is extensively used in the chocolate industry due to its intense flavouring capacity (~3 fold compared to vanillin). It is synthetically produced following the same procedure as for the synthesis of vanillin, but using
guethol (2-ethoxyphenol) instead guaiacol (2-methoxyphenol) as the starting compound (Fahlbusch et al., 2012), as depicted in figure 2.4.

![Synthetic process for the synthesis of ethylvanillin.](image)

The antioxidant activity of ethylvanillin is comparable to vanillin in both ORAC and ABTS scavenging assays, where it turned out to possess stronger antioxidant activity compared to Trolox, but was completely inactive in the DPPH assay (Tai, Sawano and Yazama, 2011).

In the last decade, Lee et al. published several works on vanillin-based dendrimers. In 2009, the group reported three novel dendrimers which possessed strong free radical scavenging properties toward DPPH, with IC$_{50}$ ranging from 3.7 to 6.0 µM compared with the standard Trolox (27.6 µM). In addition, these compounds showed protection against LDL and fatty acids oxidation and an ability to reduce plasmid DNA damage after the incubation of pBR322 DNA plasmid with 2,2'-Azobis(2-amidinopropane) (AAPH) at 10 mM concentration. In particular, dendrimer 4,4',4'',4''''-(((1,4-phenylenebis(methylene))bis(azanetriyl))tetrakis(methylene))tetrakis(2,6-dimethoxyphenol) completely protected the DNA at concentration of 11 µM with only partial protection at 3 µM.

The dendrimer was generally prepared in a one-step reaction by mixing syringaldehyde and 4-aminomethylbenzylamine in 1,2-dichloroethane in the presence of sodium triacetoxyborohydride as reducing agent, as described in figure 2.5.
In 2015, new dendrimers bearing electron donating groups were reported by the same group. Interestingly, they found that the free radical scavenging activities in DPPH assay of these dendrimers were proportional to the number of methoxy group in the aromatic ring. Indeed, syringaldehyde derivatives, bearing two methoxy moieties (see figure 2.6) were better scavenger than vanillin derivatives (with only one methoxy moiety) and 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde derivatives (with no methoxy group) showed no activity in the assay.

In the DNA protection assay, the dendrimers followed the same trend with the syringaldehyde derivative being the most active, followed by the vanillin derivatives and the 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde derivatives (Lee et al., 2015).
To obtain the final product, the two building blocks 1a and 5a, represented in the squares of figure 2.6, were synthesized.

4,4'-(prop-2-yn-1-ylazanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2,6-dimethoxyphenol) (1a) was obtained through reductive amination between propargylamine and syringaldehyde in THF using sodium triacetoxyborohydride as reducing agent.

1,15-diazo-8,8-bis((2-(2-azidoethoxy)ethoxy)methyl)-3,6,10,13-tetraoxapentadecane (5a) was prepared through a three-step reaction; sodium azide was reacted with 2-(2-chloroethoxy)ethanol in DMF/H₂O 40:1 to yield 2-(2-azidoethoxy)ethan-1-ol which was treated with triethylamine (TEA) and tosyl chloride in chloroform to afford 2-(2-azidoethoxy)ethyl benzenesulfonate.
The latter was reacted with pentaerythritol in anhydrous DMF in the presence of sodium hydride to yield 5a. Finally, microwave energy-assisted reaction between the two building blocks (1a and 5a) afforded the desired compound.

Very recently, work from Chigurupati et al. reported several vanillin and cinnamaldehyde derivatives bearing an imine group. These compounds turned out to be good free radical scavengers in DPPH and ABTS assays, with activities comparable to ascorbic acid. The general synthetic approach for the synthesis of the vanillin derivatives reported in this work is reported in figure 2.7.

![Figure 2.7](image)

Figure 2.7. Synthetic strategy for the synthesis of the vanillin derivatives reported by Chigurupati et al. (2018). Reproduced with copyright agreement © 2017, Springer Science Business Media, LLC.

The most active compound (E)-4-((4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzylidene)amino)benzoic acid (R=COOH) yielded an IC$_{50}$ value of 14.07 and 15.06 µM in DPPH and ABTS assays, respectively, compared to ascorbic acid (15.73 and 16.79, respectively) (Chigurupati et al., 2018).

Due to the potential role of novel synthetic antioxidants in health and wellbeing, and the small amount of work on synthetic vanillin derivatives, the aim of the experimental work presented in this chapter was to design, synthesize and characterize a series of new vanillin derivatives with the potential for enhanced activity, particularly in the neurodegenerative disease setting.
2.2 Chemical Synthesis of Vanillin Derivatives

2.2.1 Rationale Behind the Synthesis of Novel Vanillin Derivatives

Several vanillin derivatives with different structural features were synthesized to allow a SAR study as regard to their antioxidant and neuroprotective properties.

All the compounds prepared are represented by the general structures shown in figure 2.8:

Figure 2.8. General structures of the proposed vanillin derivatives.

The vanillin derivatives presented in this work can be classified into four groups:

(i) Monomers (imine): characterized by only one vanillin moiety in their chemical structure along with an imine group (\(-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\)).
(ii) Monomers (amine): characterized by only one vanillin moiety in their chemical structure along with a secondary amino group (\(-\text{CH}_2\text{-NH}-\)).
(iii) Dimers: characterized by two vanillin moieties in their chemical structure.
(iv) Tetramers: characterized by four vanillin moieties in their chemical structure.

Different substituents (R) linked to the nitrogen atom(s) and other modifications were exploited to determine their impact on antioxidant activity (see schemes 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the results and discussion section).

For example:
(i) A selection of alkanolamines (HO-CH\(_{2(n)}\)-NH\(_2\)) and alkylamines (R-NH\(_2\)) were employed to generate different vanillin derivatives
(ii) The role of an extra methoxy substituent in the vanillin ring (X = -OCH\(_3\), syringaldehyde derivatives) in the antioxidant activities was also evaluated.
(iii) Several modifications in the vanillin rings of the tetramers were made to study the impact of hydroxy and methoxy groups in the vanillin ring.
(iv) The impact of the electronic conjugation between the two nitrogen atoms in the tetramers was studied by using an aromatic ring system, which is able to delocalise nitrogen’s lone pair of electrons, and a cyclohexane ring, which is not able to delocalise nitrogen’s electrons, as linkers between the latter.
(v) The impact of the protonation of nitrogen atoms on the antioxidant activities was also investigated.
(vi) Finally, several monomers bearing a tacrine or a naphthalimido moiety were prepared for the evaluation of their cholinesterase inhibitory activities along with their antioxidant activities (this will be discussed in chapter 5).

Tacrine is a well-known acetylcholinesterase enzyme inhibitor, a common target in the Alzheimer’s Disease therapy (Colovic et al., 2013).

On the other hand, the lack of studies on the naphthalimido moiety as a potential scaffold for the synthesis of novel cholinesterase inhibitors prompted further investigation with this moiety (Gao et al., 2016).
2.2.2 Nomenclature

The nomenclature used in this thesis is based on the number of vanillin moieties in each structure to facilitate the discussion of this work. Therefore, all the monomers are labelled as compound 1 followed by a letter, all the dimers as 2 and all the tetramers as 4 followed by a letter. The intermediates prepared for the final synthesis of the compounds are labelled with I followed by a number.
2.3 Materials and Methods

2.3.1 Materials

All reagents were purchased from Sigma Aldrich unless otherwise stated and were used without any further purification.

- Chloroform-d: Cambridge Isotopes Laboratories Inc
- Dichloromethane: Fisher Scientific
- Diethyl Ether: Acros Organics
- Dimethyl Sulfoxide: Fisher Scientific
- DMSO-d6: Cambridge Isotopes Laboratories Inc
- Potassium Iodide: Fisher Scientific
- Silica 60 F254 Gel: Merck
- Silica 70-230 Mesh: Alfa Aesar
- Sodium Sulfate Anhydrous: Fisher Scientific
- Zinc Chloride: Fisher Scientific

2.3.2 Techniques for the Identification and Characterization of intermediates and new Vanillin Derivatives

Techniques employed for the characterization of the products were thin layer chromatography (TLC), nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and mass spectrometry (MS).

Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC)

TLC is a separation technique used for the identification of several components within a solution (Meyers and Meyers, 2008). TLC was used to monitor the reactions and to determine the purity of the compounds. A small drop of reaction mixture was dispensed on a silica gel aluminium plate (stationary phase) using a capillary glass. Once dry, the silica gel plate was placed in the vertical position in a TLC development tank containing a
mixture of dichloromethane (DCM) and methanol (mobile phase). Due to capillary action, the mobile phase travels up the plate and the components, which show different affinities for both mobile and stationary phases, travel at different rates causing the separation. The spots can be then visualised under UV-light (λ=243 nm, see figure 2.9).

![Diagram of Thin Layer Chromatography](image)

Figure 2.9. Thin Layer Chromatography plate.

**Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR)**

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) spectroscopy is a common tool used for the confirmation of a proposed chemical structure. It relies upon the magnetic properties of atomic nuclei (nuclear spin); in particular, proton (^1H) and carbon (^13C) nuclei are useful for the characterization of novel compounds. In fact, ^1H NMR and ^13C NMR detect protons and carbon nuclei, respectively, in relation to their environment (Morris, 1986). For their structural confirmation, the compounds were dissolved in a convenient deuterated solvent, such as chloroform-d (CDCl₃) or dimethyl sulfoxide-D6 (DMSO-d₆) and transferred into an NMR tube before the introduction into the instrument (Bruker 400 Ultrashield). The experimental conditions were set using Bruker Topspin 1.3 software and the sample was analysed. An NMR spectrum was obtained and was then interpreted for the structural confirmation.
**Mass Spectrometry (MS)**

Mass Spectrometry (MS) was employed for the structural characterization of the compounds. It is based on the ionization of molecules and the separation of charged fragments according to their mass-to-charge ratio \((m/z)\) using an electric and/or magnetic field. Molecules were injected into MS instrument and ionized through electrospray ionisation (ESI); the ions were the accelerated, amplified and detected (Siuzdak, 1996), generating a mass spectrum.

**2.3.3 Instrumentation**

Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC) was performed on silica gel 60 \(F_{254}\) Aluminium plates (2 cm x 5 cm) (Merck, Germany) using chloroform:methanol (95:5 or 90:10) mixture as mobile phase. Spots were visualised using UV-light (254 nm).

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) spectroscopy was performed on a Bruker 400 Ultrashield spectrometer operating at 400.1 MHz for proton \((^1\text{H})\) and, 100.6 MHz for carbon-13 \((^{13}\text{C})\) NMR.

High Resolution Mass Spectrometry (HRMS) analysis was performed on the final compounds at the Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council’s (EPSRC) National Mass Spectrometry Service Centre at Swansea University, Swansea, UK.

Low Resolution Mass Spectrometry analysis was undertaken on the intermediates at Robert Gordon University using an Agilent Technologies 1200 series.

**2.4 Methods**

**2.4.1 Synthesis of Intermediates**

Amines \textbf{I-1} and \textbf{I-3} used for the synthesis of vanillin derivatives were not commercially available and were synthesized.

Amine \textbf{I-1} was prepared through a one-step reaction by reacting naphthalic anhydride and 1,3 diaminopropane in ethanol under reflux.
Amine I-3 was prepared through a two-step reaction; the precursor 9-chloro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroacridine (I-2) was obtained by treating a mixture of anthranilic acid and cyclohexanone with POCl₃. The latter was then reacted with p-phenylenediamine in the presence of a catalytic amount of KI in 1-pentanol under reflux.

All NMR data are reported in the appendix (pages 279-351).

Synthesis of 2-(3-aminopropyl)-1H-benzo[de]isoquinoline-1,3(2H)-dione – I-1

Naphthalic anhydride (2.8 g, 10 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (100 ml), followed by the addition of 1,3 diaminopropane (1.48 g, 20 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 1 hour under reflux. After cooling, the precipitate obtained, was filtered off and discarded, whereas the filtrate was evaporated to dryness using a rotary evaporator. The resulting solid was washed several times with diethyl ether through a Buchner funnel and dried to yield the product I-1 as a pale-yellow solid (yield: 56%) (Noro et al., 2015).

¹HNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ:7.27), 8.63-8.61 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 6.4 Hz, 0.8 Hz), 8.25-8.22 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 6.4, 0.8 Hz), 7.80-7.76 (t, 2H, napht-H, J= 7.6 Hz), 4.32-4.29 (t, 2H, N-CH₂-CH₂, J= 6.8 Hz), 2.80-2.77 (t, 2H, CH₂-NH₂, J= 6.4 Hz), 1.95-1.89 (m, 2H, CH₂-CH₂.CH₂, J= 6.8 Hz), 1.52 (b, 2H, NH₂). ¹³CNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.8) 164.4 (C=O), 134.0-122.65 (napht-Ç), 39.48 (N-ÇH₂-ÇH₂), 37.77 (ÇH₂-ÇH₂-NH₂), 32.19 (ÇH₂-ÇH₂-ÇH₂). LRMS calcd for C₁₅H₁₅N₂O₂ [M+H]⁺, 255.1, m/z found 255.0.

Synthesis of 9-chloro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroacridine - I-2

Intermediate I-2 was prepared following the procedure reported in literature (Szymański, Zurek and Mikiciuk-Olasik, 2006). To a mixture of anthranilic acid (1.85 g, 1.3 mmol) and cyclohexanone (2.6 ml, 2.6 mmol) in an ice bath, was added POCl₃ (15 ml, 0.16 mol). The mixture was heated under reflux and stirred for 24 hours, then cooled down and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 ml), neutralized with saturated Na₂CO₃ (30 ml) and washed 3 times with brine (30 ml). The organic layer was dried and the product was recrystallized from acetone (yield: 67%).
1HNMR (CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 7.20), 8.11-8.08 (dd, 2H, Ar-H, J = 7.6, 0.8 Hz), 7.91-7.89 (d, 2H, Ar-H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.62-7.57 (m, 2H, Ar-H, J = 5.6, 1.2 Hz), 7.49-7.45 (m, 2H, Ar-H, J = 5.2, 1.2 Hz), 3.07-3.04 (t, 2H, Ar-CH₂-CH₂, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.97-2.94 (t, 2H, Ar-CH₂-CH₂, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.92-1.84 (m, 4H, CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂, J = 6.4 Hz). 13CNMR (CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.8-76.7) 159.6 (Ar-C=N), 146.8 (Ar-C=N), 141.5 (C-Cl), 129.3-123.7 (Ar-C), 34.3 (Ar-CH₂-CH₂), 27.6 (Ar-CH₂-CH₂), 22.7 (CH₂-CH₂-CH₂), 22.7 (CH₂-CH₂-CH₂). LRMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₃ClN [M+H]+ 218.7, m/z found 218.1.

**Synthesis of N1-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydroacridin-9-yl)benzene-1,4-diamin - I-3**

9-chloro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroacridine (107 mg, 0.5 mmol) and KI (80 mg) were dissolved in 1-pentanol (5 ml) and heated under reflux for 5 minutes. Then p-phenylenediamine (135 mg, 1.25 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under pressure and the solid obtained was dissolved in 50 ml of DCM and extracted 3 times with a saturated solution of Na₂CO₃ (50 ml). The organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated through a rotary evaporator and the crude was purified by column chromatography (DCM/MeOH 99:1) to afford a brown solid (yield 39%).

1HNMR (CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 7.30), 8.04-8.02 (d, 1H, Ar-H, J = 8 Hz), 7.76-7.73 (d, 1H, Ar-H, J = 8 Hz), 7.61-7.57 (t, 1H, Ar-H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.30-7.27 (t, 1H, Ar-H, J = 8 Hz), 6.75-6.72 (t, 1H, Ar-H, J = 4 Hz), 6.65-6.61 (t, 1H, Ar-H, J = 8.8 Hz), 5.95 (s, 1H, Ar-NH-Ar), 3.59 (b, 2H, Ar-NH₂), 3.20-3.17 (t, 2H, Ar-CH₂-CH₂, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.72-2.69 (t, 2H, Ar-CH₂-CH₂, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.99-1.95 (m, 2H, -CH₂-CH₂-, J = 5.6 Hz), 1.95-1.89 (m, 2H, -CH₂-CH₂-, J = 5.6 Hz). 13CNMR (CDCl₃): solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.7) 141.7 (Ar-C=N), 135.9-116.1 (Ar-C), 25.2 (Ar-CH₂-CH₂), 24.9 (Ar-CH₂-CH₂), 22.8 (Ar-CH₂-CH₂), 22.7 (Ar-CH₂-CH₂). LRMS calcd for C₁₅H₂₀N₃ [M+H]+ 290.2, m/z found 290.2.

**2.3.4.2 General Method for the Synthesis of Monomers**

The vanillin monomers (imine) were obtained through condensation reaction between vanillin and the corresponding amine using methanol or 2-propanol as solvents. The imines were then reduced using sodium borohydride.
(NaBH₄) in methanol or 2-propanol to afford the corresponding vanillin monomers (amine).

*Synthesis of 4-((benzylimino)methyl)-2-methoxyphenol – 1a*

Vanillin (1g, 6.6 mmol) was reacted with benzylamine (1.07 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (10 ml) overnight at room temperature. Once the reaction was completed, the solvent was evaporated and the obtained solid was dissolved in chloroform followed by extraction with saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The organic phase was collected, dried with anhydrous sodium sulphate and evaporated to dryness to afford 1a in 63% yield.

¹HNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ:7.38), 8.33 (s, 1H, Ar-CH=N), 7.54-7.53 (d, 1H, Ar-H, J= 2 Hz), 7.40-7.37 (dd, 4H, Ar-H, J= 3.2, 2.4 Hz), 7.33-7.31 (m, 1H, Ar-H, J= 2.4 Hz), 7.18-7.16 (dd, 1H, Ar-H, J= 6.4, 1.6 Hz), 6.97-6.95 (d, 1H, Ar-H, J= 8 Hz), 4.85 (s, 2H, Ar-CH₂-N), 3.93 (s, 3H, -OC₃H₃).

¹³CNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.7), 161.8 (Ar-CH=N), 148.4 (Ar-C-OH), 147.0 (Ar-C-OCH₃), 139.5-108.3 (Ar-C), 64.9 (Ar-CH₂-N), 56.1 (-OCH₃). HRMS calcd for C₁₅H₁₆NO₂ [M+H]+ 242.1176, m/z found 242.1170.

*Synthesis of 2-(3-((4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzylidene)amino)propyl)-1H-benzo[de]isoquinoline-1,3(2H)-dione – 1b*

Vanillin (0.5 g, 3.3 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (10 ml), then 2-(3-aminopropyl)-1H-benzo[de]isoquinoline-1,3(2H)-dione (I-1) (0.83 g, 3.3 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting solution, was concentrated through a rotary evaporator and the solid obtained, was dissolved in 25 ml of DCM and extracted 3 times with saturated NaHCO₃ (20ml). The organic layer was collected and dried with anhydrous sodium sulphate and concentrated through rotary evaporator to afford an orange solid (yield: 73%).

¹HNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ:7.30), 8.61-8.59 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 2 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 8.22-8.20 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 7.6, 0.8 Hz), 8.22 (s, 1H, Ar-CH=N), 7.77-7.74 (dd, 2H, napth-H, J= 7.6, 0.8 Hz), 7.25-7.25 (d, 1H, Ar-H, J= 1.6 Hz), 7.01-6.99 (dd, 1H, Ar-H, J= 6.4, 1.6 Hz), 6.87-6.85 (d, 1H, Ar-H, J= 8 Hz), 4.39-4.36 (t, 2H, N-CH₂-CH₂, J= 7.2 Hz), 3.81 (s, 3H, -OCH₃), 3.79-3.77 (t, 2H, CH₂-N=CH, J= 7.2 Hz ), 2.26-2.23 (t, 2H, CH₂-
\[ \text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2, J = 7.2 \text{ Hz}. \]  \(^{13}\text{CNMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\text{ (solvent peak } \delta: 77.4-76.7) \ 164.3 (\text{C} = \text{N}), 161.0 (\text{C} = \text{O}), 148.0 (\text{Ar-C-OH}), 146.7 (\text{Ar-C-OCH}_3), 133.8-107.8 (\text{napth-C and Ar-C}), 59.47 (-\text{OCH}_3), 55.87 (\text{CH}=\text{N-CH}_2), 38.95 (\text{N-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2), 29.17 (\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2). \]

**Synthesis of 4-((benzylamino)methyl)-2-methoxyphenol – 1c**

Compound 1a (0.7 g, 3 mmol) and sodium borohydride (0.11 g, 3 mmol) in methanol (10 ml) were stirred for 2 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC until completion. The evaporation of the solvent yielded a solid which was washed thoroughly with deionized water and dried under vacuo to afford 1c in 68% yield as a pale-yellow solid.

\(^1\text{HNMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{SO}_2):\text{ (solvent peak } \delta:2.42-2.40), (\text{H}_2\text{O}, 3.25), 7.33-6.62 (m, 5H, \text{Ar-H}), 6.84-6.84 (d, 1H, \text{Ar-H}, J= 1.2 \text{ Hz}), 6.63-6.62 (d, 2H, \text{Ar-H}, J= 2.8 \text{ Hz}), 3.86 (s, 2H, \text{Ar-CH}_2\text{-N}), 3.65 (s, 3H, -\text{OCH}_3), 3.55 (s, 2H, \text{Ar-CH}_2\text{-N}). \]  \(^{13}\text{CNMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{SO}_2):\text{ (solvent peak } \delta: 40.6-39.4), 147.9 (\text{Ar-C-OH}), 145.9 (\text{Ar-C-OCH}_3), 129.0-112.9 (\text{Ar-C}), 56.0 (\text{CH}_2\text{-NH-CH}_2), 52.2 (-\text{OCH}_3). \]

HRMS calcd for C\(_{23}\)H\(_{21}\)N\(_2\)O\(_4\) [M+H]\(^{+}\) 389.1497, m/z found 389.1497.

**Synthesis of 2-(3-((4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzyl)amino)propyl)-1H-benzo[de]isoquinoline-1,3(2H)-dione – 1d**

2-(3-((4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzylidene)amino)propyl)-1H-benzo[de]isoquinoline-1,3(2H)-dione (1b) (0.4g, 1 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (10 ml), then NaBH\(_4\) (0.057 g, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 2 hour at RT and monitored by TLC. At completion, the solution was reduced to dryness using a rotary evaporator. The solid obtained was dissolved in DCM (25 ml) and extracted 3 times with NaHCO\(_3\) (20 ml). The organic layer was collected, dried with anhydrous sodium sulphate and concentrated through rotary evaporator to afford a pale-yellow solid (yield: 86%).

\(^1\text{HNMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\text{ (solvent peak } \delta:7.31), 8.65-8.63 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 6.4, 1.2 \text{ Hz}), 8.27-8.25 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 7.2, 1.2 \text{ Hz}), 7.82-7.78 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 7.6, 0.4 \text{ Hz}), 6.93-6.92 (dd, 1H, Ar-H, J= 1.6 \text{ Hz}), 6.85-6.82 (dd, 2H, Ar-H, J= 3.2 \text{ Hz}), 4.34-4.31 (t, 2H, N-CH\(_2\)-CH\(_2\), J= 7.2 \text{ Hz}), 3.91 64
(s, 3H, -OCH₃), 3.76 (s, 2H, Ar-CH₂-N), 2.78-2.74 (t, 2H, CH₂-CH₂-N, J= 6.4 Hz), 2.05-2.01 (t, 2H, CH₂-CH₂-CH₂, J= 6.4 Hz). ¹³CNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.7) 164.3 (C=O), 146.6 (Ar-C-OH), 144.6 (Ar-C-OCH₃), 134.0-110.9 (napth-C and Ar-C), 55.9 (-OCH₃), 53.8 (napht-N-CH₂), 46.4 (Ar-CH₂-NH), 38.3 (CH₂-CH₂-NH), 28.3(CH₂-CH₂-NH). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₃N₂O₄ [M+H]+ 391.1652, m/z found 391.1651.

*Synthesis of 2-(3-((4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)amino)propyl)-1H-benzo[de]isoquinoline-1,3(2H)dione – 1e*

Syringaldehyde (0.29 g, 1.57 mmol) was mixed with methanol (8 mL) followed by the addition of 2-(3-aminopropyl)-1H-benzo[de]isoquinoline-1,3(2H)dione (0.40g, 1.57 mmol). The solution was refluxed for 2 hours and left stirring overnight at RT to form a red solution. The solvent was evaporated under pressure to yield a red solid which was re-suspended in 2-propanol followed by the addition of NaBH₄ (3.0 mmol). The solution was refluxed for 48 hours. At the completion of the reaction, the solvent was removed under vacuo to afford a solid. The latter was collected by filtration, washed thoroughly with water and methanol to yield the final product (38%).

¹HNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ:7.20), 8.53-8.51 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 6.4, 0.8 Hz), 8.16-8.13 (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 6.4, 0.8 Hz), (dd, 2H, napht-H, J= 7.6, 0.4 Hz), 6.50 (s, 2H, Ar-H), 4.23-4.20 (t, 2H, N-CH₂-CH₂, J= 7.2 Hz), 3.80 (s, 6H, -OCH₃), 3.64 (s, 2H, Ar-CH₂-N), 2.68-2.64 (t, 2H, CH₂-CH₂-N, J= 6.8 Hz), 1.95-1.91 (t, 2H, CH₂-CH₂-CH₂, J= 6.8 Hz). ¹³CNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.7) 164.3 (C=O), 147.1 (Ar-C-OH), 134.0-133.6 (Ar-C-OCH₃), 131.6-104.9 (napht-C and Ar-C), 56.2 (-OCH₃), 54.2 (napht-N-CH₂), 46.5 (Ar-CH₂-NH), 38.3 (CH₂-CH₂-NH), 28.3(CH₂-CH₂-NH). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₅N₂O₅ [M+H]+ 421.1758, m/z found 421.1756.

*Synthesis of 2-methoxy-4-(((1,2,3,4-tetrahydroacridin-9-yl)amino)phenylamino)methyl)phenol – 1f*

N1-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydroacridin-9-yl)benzene-1,4-diamin (I-3) (50 mg, 0.17 mmol) was dissolved in 2-propanol (10 ml), followed by vanillin (20 mg, 0.13 mmol). The reaction was stirred under reflux and monitored by TLC.
When the vanillin spot had disappeared, the solution was cooled down and NaBH₄ (25mg, 0.7 mmol) was added. The solvent was removed under vacuo and the solid obtained, was purified by column chromatography (DCM/MeOH 99:1) to afford an orange solid (yield 46%).

_HNMR_ (CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 7.19), 8.05-7.65 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.63-7.47 (m, 2H, Ar-H, J= 8.4, 1.6 Hz), 7.19-7.16 (dd, 2H, Ar-H, J= 7.2, 0.8 Hz), 6.83-6.78 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 6.73-6.70 (d, 1H, Ar-H, J= 8.8 Hz), 6.52-6.50 (t, 2H, Ar-H, J= 6.8 Hz), 4.14 (s, 2H, Ar-CH₂-N), 3.81 (s, 3H, -OCH₃), 3.13-3.11 (t, 2H, Ar-CH₂-CH₂, J= 6.4 Hz), 2.95-2.93 (d, 2H, Ar-CH₂-CH₂, J= 7.2 Hz), 2.60-2.56 (t, 2H, -CH₂-CH₂, J= 6.4 Hz), 1.86-1.80 (m, 2H, -CH₂-CH₂, J= 5.2 Hz). _¹³CNMR_(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.7), 146.8 (Ar-Ċ=N), 145.0-110.3 (Ar-Ċ), 56.0 (-OCH₃), 48.8 (Ar-CH₂-NH), 45.82 (Ar-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂), 25.0 (Ar-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂), 22.7 (CH₂-CH₂-CH₂), 22.3 (CH₂-CH₂-CH₂). HRMS calcd for C₂₇H₂₈N₃O₂ [M+H]⁺ 426.2176, m/z found 426.2172.

### 2.3.4.3 General Method for the synthesis of Dimers

The dimers were prepared through reductive amination reaction, by reacting vanillin or syringaldehyde with an excess of corresponding amine, to enhance purification by DCM: saturated NaHCO₃ extraction, in methanol in the presence of sodium cyanoborohydride and zinc chloride as reducing agents.

**Synthesis of 4,4’-(((2-hydroxyethyl)eazanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2-methoxyphenol)- 2a**

Vanillin (1g, 6.6 mmol) and 2-amino-1-ethanol (0.30 ml, 5 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) were stirred in methanol for 24 hours. The solvent was removed through a rotary evaporator and the residue was dissolved in warm chloroform and extracted with saturated NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried to afford 2a as a thick orange oil (12% yield).

_HNMR_ (CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 7.21), 6.76-6.74 (d, 2H, Ar-H, J= 7.6 Hz), 6.70-6.67 (dd, 4H, Ar-H, J= 8, 1.6 Hz), 3.75 (s, 6H, -OCH₃), 3.51-3.50 (t, 2H, CH₂-CH₂-OH, J= 5.6 Hz), 3.45 (s, 4H, Ar-CH₂-N), 2.59-2.56 (t, 2H, N-CH₂-CH₂, J= 5.6 Hz). _¹³CNMR_ (CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.8), 146.8 66
(Ar-\(\text{C-OH}\)), 145.2 (Ar-\(\text{C-OCH}_3\)), 133.8-111.2 (Ar-\(\text{C}\)), 58.5 (N-\(\text{CH}_2\text{-Ar}\)), 57.9 (\(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}\)), 56.0 (N-\(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\)), 54.6 (-\(\text{OCH}_3\)). HRMS calcd for \(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{24}\text{NO}_5\) \([\text{M+H}]^+\) 334.1649, \(m/z\) found 334.1648.

**Synthesis of 4,4'-(((3-hydroxypropyl)azanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2-methoxyphenol)· 2b**

Vanillin (1 g, 6.6 mmol) and 3-amino-1-propanol (0.326 ml, 5 mmol) were stirred overnight in presence of NaCNBH\(_3\) (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl\(_2\) (1.2 equiv.) in methanol. The solvent was removed through a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified through column chromatography (elution with increasing volumes of DCM/MeOH) to afford 2b (70% yield) as a thick orange oil.

\(^1\text{HNMR}(\text{CDCl}_3)\): (solvent peak \(\delta: 7.21\)), 6.82-6.80 (dd, 4H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), \(J= 8 \text{ Hz}\)), 6.74-6.72 (dd, 2H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), \(J= 5.6, 1.6 \text{ Hz}\)), 3.83 (s, 6H, -\(\text{OCH}_3\)), 3.65-3.62 (t, 2H, \(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}\), \(J= 5.2 \text{ Hz}\)), 3.45 (s, 4H, Ar-\(\text{CH}_2\text{-N}\)), 2.62-2.59 (t, 2H, N-\(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\), \(J= 5.6 \text{ Hz}\)), 1.74-1.71 (t, 2H, \(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\), \(J= 5.2 \text{ Hz}\)).

\(^{13}\text{CNMR}(\text{CDCl}_3)\): (solvent peak \(\delta: 77.6-74.8\)), 147.0 (Ar-\(\text{C-OH}\)), 145.7 (Ar-\(\text{C-OCH}_3\)), 129.8-110.7 (Ar-\(\text{C}\)), 64.3 (Ar-\(\text{CH}_2\text{-N}\)), 58.4 (CH\(_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}\)), 55.9 (N-\(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\)), 53.3 (-\(\text{OCH}_3\)), 27.4 (CH\(_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\)). HRMS calcd for \(\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{26}\text{NO}_5\) \([\text{M+H}]^+\) 348.1805, \(m/z\) found 348.1801.

**Synthesis of 4,4'-(((4-hydroxybutyl)azanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2-methoxyphenol)· 2c**

Vanillin (1 g, 6.6 mmol) and 4-amino-1-butanol (0.461 ml, 5 mmol) were stirred overnight in presence of NaCNBH\(_3\) (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl\(_2\) (1.2 equiv.) in methanol. The solvent was removed through rotary evaporator and the residue was dissolved in warm chloroform and extracted with saturated NaHCO\(_3\). The organic layer was dried to afford 2c as a thick orange oil (14% yield).

\(^1\text{HNMR}(\text{CDCl}_3)\): (solvent peak \(\delta: 7.21\)), 6.81-6.76 (t, 4H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), \(J= 8 \text{ Hz}\)), 6.72-6.70 (m, 2H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), \(J= 2 \text{ Hz}\)), 3.80 (s, 6H, -\(\text{OCH}_3\)), 3.65 (s, 4H, Ar-\(\text{CH}_2\text{-N}\)), 3.52-3.49 (t, 2H \(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}\), \(J= 5.6 \text{ Hz}\)), 2.65-2.63 (t, 2H, N-\(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\), \(J= 5.6 \text{ Hz}\)), 2.39-2.37 (d, 2H, \(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\), \(J= 6 \text{ Hz}\)), 1.61-1.60 (t, 2H, \(\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\), \(J= 2.4 \text{ Hz}\)). \(^{13}\text{CNMR}(\text{DMSO})\): (solvent peak \(\delta: 40.6-39.3\),
147.8 (Ar-Ç-OH), 145.7 (Ar-Ç-OCH₃), 130.9-112.8 (Ar-Ç), 60.5 (Ar-ÇH₂-N), 56.1 (-OCH₃), 46.8 (CH₂-ÇH₂-ÇH₂-OH), 29.9 (N-ÇH₂-ÇH₂-ÇH₂), 23.3 (CH₂-COH₂-Ch₂-OH). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₈NO₅ [M+H]⁺ 362.1962, m/z found 362.1962.

**Synthesis of 4,4′-(((5-hydroxypentyl)azanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2-methoxyphenol)- 2d**

Vanillin (1 g, 6.6 mmol) and 5-amino-1-pentanol (0.326 ml, 5 mmol) were stirred overnight in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol. The solvent was removed through a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified through column chromatography (DCM/MeOH) to afford 2d as thick orange oil (82% yield).

¹HNMR((CD₃)₂SO): (solvent peak δ: 2.52-2.50), (H₂O 3.38), 7.21-7.21 (d, 2H, Ar-H, J = 1.6 Hz), 6.90-6.88 (m, 2H, Ar-H, J = 2Hz), 6.81-6.79 (d, 2H, Ar-H, J = 2 Hz), 3.99 (s, 4H, Ar-ÇH₂-N), 3.75 (s, 6H, -OCH₃), 2.83-2.80 (t, 2H, CH₂-ÇH₂-OH, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.52-2.50 (t, 2H, N-ÇH₂-ÇH₂, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.65-1.62 (t, 2H, CH₂-ÇH₂-ÇH₂, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.43-1.40 (t, 2H, CH₂-COH₂-ÇH₂, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.38-1.34 (t, 2H, CH₂-COH₂-ÇH₂, J = 6.4 Hz). ¹³CNMR(D₂O): 147.7 (Ar-Ç-OH), 146.7 (Ar-Ç-OCH₃), 124.2-113.8 (Ar-Ç), 61.2 (Ar-ÇH₂-N), 57.2 (N-ÇH₂-ÇH₂), 55.9 (-OCH₃), 50.7 (CH₂-COH₂-OH), 46.5, 30.6, 25.2, 22.2 (alkyl-Ç). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₃₀NO₅ [M+H]⁺ 376.2118, m/z found 376.2108.

**Synthesis of 4,4′-(((butylazanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2-methoxyphenol)- 2e**

Vanillin (1 g, 6.6 mmol) and n-butylamine (0.5 ml, 5 mmol) were stirred in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol. The solvent was removed through a rotary evaporator and the residue was dissolved in warm chloroform and extracted with saturated NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried to afford 2e as a thick orange oil (23% yield).

¹HNMR(CDCI₃): (solvent peak δ: 7.20), 6.77-6.76 (d, Ar-H, 2H, J = 1.6 Hz), 6.67-6.63 (m, 4H, Ar-H, J = 8 Hz), 3.73 (s, 4H, Ar-ÇH₂-N), 3.64 (s, 6H, -OCH₃), 2.59-2.55 (t, 2H, N-ÇH₂-ÇH₂, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.46-1.40 (m, 2H, CH₂-COH₂-ÇH₂, J = 5.6, 2.4 Hz), 1.26-1.20 (m, 5H, CH₂-COH₂-ÇH₃). ¹³CNMR(CDCI₃):
(solvent peak δ: 77.8-76.7), 146.6 (Ar-Ç-OH), 144.6 (Ar-Ç-OCH₃), 132.4-110.8 (Ar-Ç), 55.8 (Ar-CH₂-N), 49.2 (-OCH₃), 32.2-20.5 (alkyl-Ç). HRMS calcd for C₉₀H₂₇NO₄ [M+H]+ 346.2013, m/z found 346.2013.

**Synthesis of 4,4’-((benzylazanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2-methoxyphenol)- 2f**

Vanillin (1.5 g, 10mmol) and benzylamine (0.55 ml, 5 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol gave a precipitate which after filtration, washing with deionized water and methanol, afforded 2f as a white solid (90% yield).

¹HNMR((CD₃)₂SO): (solvent peak δ:2.42-2.40), (H₂O, 3.26), 7.30-6.59 (m, Ar-H, 11H), 3.67 (s, 6H, -OCH₃), 3.56 (s, 2H, Ar-CH₂-N), 13CNMR((CD₃)₂SO): (solvent peak δ: 40.6-39.3), 141.3 (Ar-Ç-OH), 141.1 (Ar-Ç-OCH₃), 128.9-115.5 (Ar-Ç), 55.9 (Ar-CH₂-N), 45.6 (-OCH₃). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₆NO₄ [M+H]⁺ 380.1856, m/z found 380.1849.

**Synthesis of N¹,N¹-bis(4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzyl)propane-1,3-diaminium chloride- 2g**

Vanillin (1 g, 6.6 mmol) and 1,3-diaminopropane (0.84 ml, 10 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol afforded a precipitate which was filtered and washed with deionized water and methanol. Suspension of the precipitate in methanol (5 mL) followed by the addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid, gave a solid. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the resulting solid washed with diethyl ether and dried under vacuo to yield 2g as a white solid (67% yield).

¹HNMR((CD₃)₂SO): (solvent peak δ:2.51) (H₂O, 3.64), 7.12 (s, 2H, Ar-H), 7.12-6.90 (d, 2H, Ar-H, J= 8 Hz), 6.81-6.79 (d, 2H, Ar-H, J= 8 Hz), 4.00 (s, 4H, Ar-CH₂-N), 3.78 (s, 6H, -OCH₃), 2.97-2.94 (t, 2H, N-CH₂-CH₂, J= 3.6 Hz), 2.89-2.85 (t, 2H, CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-NH₃⁺, J= 3.6 Hz), 1.93 (s, CH₂-CH₂-CH₂, 2H). ¹³CNMR(D₂O): 147.6 (Ar-Ç-OCH₃), 123.3-113.8 (Ar-Ç), 55.9 (Ar-CH₂-N), 51.0 (-OCH₃), 43.6, 36.5, 23.7 (alkyl-Ç). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₆ClN₂O₄ 347.1965 [M-H₂Cl]⁺, m/z found 347.1665.

69
Synthesis of 4,4’-(((3-hydroxypropyl)azanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2,6-di methoxyphenol)- 2h

Syringaldehyde (0.5 g, 2.7 mmol) and 3-amino-1-propanol (0.2 ml, 1.7 mmol) were stirred overnight in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol. The solvent was removed through a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified through column chromatography (DCM/MeOH) to afford 2h as a thick colourless oil (65% yield).

¹HNMR(MeOD): (solvent peak δ:3.34), 6.81 (s, 4H, Ar-H), 4.17 (s, 4H, Ar-CH₂-N), 3.84 (s, 12H, -OCH₃), 3.75-3.72 (t, 2H, CH₂-CH₂-OH, J= 5.6 Hz), 3.24-3.21 (t, 2H, N-CH₂-CH₂, J= 5.6 Hz), 1.97 (t, 2H, CH₂-CH₂-CH₂, J= 6.4 Hz), ¹³CNMR(MeOD) (solvent peak δ: 48.2), 149.0 (Ar-C-OH), 148.0 (Ar-C-OCH₃), 144.9-106.8 (Ar- Collapse), 59.4 (Ar-C₆H₅-N), 55.7 (CH₂-CH₂-OH), 51.6 (-OCH₃), 45.6-28.2 (alkyl-C). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₃₀NO₇ [M+H]+ 408.2017, m/z found 408.2012.

Synthesis of 4,4’-((benzylazanediyl)bis(methylene))bis(2,6-dimethoxyphenol)- 2i

Syringaldehyde (1 g, 5.4 mmol) and benzylamine (0.2 ml, 1.8 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol, gave a precipitate which was filtered and washed with deionized water and methanol and dried to afford 2i (46% yield).

¹HNMR((CD₃)₂SO): (solvent peak δ:2.40), (H₂O, 3.25), 7.28-7.12 (m, 5H, Ar-H), 6.49 (s, 4H, Ar-H), 3.64 (s, 12H, -OCH₃), 3.56 (s, 4H, Ar-CH₂-N), 3.46 (s, 2H, Ar-CH₂-N). ¹³CNMR((CD₃)₂SO): (solvent peak δ: 40.6-39.3), 140.3 (Ar-C-OH), 128.7-127.0 (Ar-C), 56.3 (Ar-CH₂-N), 45.4 (-OCH₃). HRMS calcd for C₂₅H₃₀NO₆ [M+H]+ 440.2058, m/z found 440.2058.

2.3.4.4 General Method for the Synthesis of Tetramers

The synthesis of the tetramers was achieved following the same method used for the preparation of the dimers; however, an excess of aldehydes was used since all the products, except compound 4f, precipitated from the methanol solution, enabling the purification of the final products by simple filtration.
Synthesis of \(N^1, N^1, N^4, N^4\)-tetrakis(3-methoxybenzyl)benzene-1,4-diamine – 4a

m-Anisaldehyde (0.82 g, 6 mmol) and \(p\)-phenylenediamine (0.1 g, 1 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH\(_3\) (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl\(_2\) (1.2 equiv.) in methanol afforded a precipitate which upon filtration, washed with deionized water and methanol and drying gave 4a (54% yield).

\(^1\)HNMR\((\text{CDCl}_3)\): (solvent peak \(\delta\): 6.81), 7.38-7.34 (t, 4H, Ar-\(H\), J= 8 Hz), 7.02-6.97 (t, 8H, Ar-\(H\), J= 8 Hz), 6.93-6.90 (dd, 4H, Ar-\(H\), J= 6, 2 Hz), 6.81 (s, 4H, Ar-\(H\)), 4.62 (s, 8H, Ar-\(CH_2\)-\(N\)), 3.87 (s, 12H, -O\(CH_3\)).

\(^{13}\)CNMR\((\text{CDCl}_3)\): (solvent peak \(\delta\): 77.6-77.0), 160.0 (Ar-\(C\)-O\(CH_3\)), 141.9-112.2 (Ar-\(C\)), 55.5 (Ar-\(CH_2\)-\(N\)), 55.2 (-O\(CH_3\)). HRMS calcd for \(C_{38}H_{41}N_2O_4\) [M+H]\(^+\) 589.3061, m/z found 589.3047.

Synthesis of 4,4',4'',4'''-(((1r,4r)-cyclohexane-1,4-diyl)bis(azanetriyl))tetrakis(methylene))tetrakis(2-methoxyphenol) – 4b

Vanillin (1.82 g, 12 mmol) and trans-1,4-diaminocyclohexane (0.2 g, 2 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH\(_3\) (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl\(_2\) (1.2 equiv.) in methanol afforded a precipitate which after filtration and washing with methanol gave a solid. The latter was dissolved in water, filtered and extracted with chloroform. The water phase was freeze dried, using an EF4 Edwards Modulyo freeze dryer, to yield 4b (18% yield).

\(^1\)HNMR\(((\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO})\): (solvent peak \(\delta\):2.40), (H\(_2\)O, 3.26), 7.10 (s, 4H, Ar-\(H\)), 6.80-6.77 (dd, 4H, Ar-\(H\), J= 6.4, 1.6 Hz), 6.69-6.67 (d, 4H, Ar-\(H\), J= 7.2) 3.88 (s, 8H, Ar-\(CH_2\)-\(N\)), 3.68 (s, 12H, -O\(CH_3\)), 2.79 (s, 2H, N-CH-(\(CH_2\)).2), 2.10-2.09 (d, 4H, CH-\(CH_2\)-\(CH_2\), J= 6 Hz), 1.33-1.30 (d, 4H, CH-\(CH_2\)-\(CH_2\), J= 8.8 Hz). \(^{13}\)CNMR\(((\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO})\): (solvent peak \(\delta\): 39.9-39.0), 148.0 (Ar-\(C\)-OH), 147.4 (Ar-\(C\)-O\(CH_3\)), 123.0-114.4 (Ar-\(C\)), 56.2 (Ar-\(CH_2\)-\(N\)), 55.0 (-O\(CH_3\)), 48.2 (N-CH(\(CH_2\)).2), 27.3 (N-CH(\(CH_2\)).2). HRMS calcd for \(C_{38}H_{47}N_2O_8\) [M+H]\(^+\) 659.3327, m/z found 659.3327.
Synthesis of 4,4',4'',4'''-((1,4-phenylenebis(azanetriyl))tetrakis(methylene))tetrakis(2-methoxyphenol) – 4c

Vanillin (1 g, 6.6 mmol) and p-phenylenediamine (0.1 g, 1 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol afforded a precipitate which was filtered and washed with deionized water and methanol. The solid was then dissolved in chloroform and extracted with saturated NaHCO₃. The organic phase was dried and evaporated to dryness to give 4c (74% yield).

¹HNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 7.30), 6.88-6.86 (d, 4H, Ar-H, J= 8 Hz), 6.79-6.76 (m, 12H, Ar-H, J= 2 Hz), 4.39 (s, 8H, Ar-CH₂-N), 3.83 (s, 12H, -OCH₃).

¹³CNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.7), 164.5 (Ar-C-OH), 144.4 (Ar-C-OCH₃), 142.3-109.9 (Ar-C), 55.9 (Ar-CH₂-N), 55.1 (-OCH₃). HRMS calcd for C₃₈H₄₁N₂O₈ [M+H]+ 653.2857, m/z found 653.2851.

Synthesis of N₁,N₁,N₄,N₄-tetrabenzylbenzene-1,4-diamine – 4d

Benzaldehyde (1.27 g, 12 mmol) and p-phenylenediamine (0.2 g, 2 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol afforded a precipitate which was filtered and washed with deionized water and methanol. The solid was then dissolved in chloroform and extracted with saturated NaHCO₃. The organic phase was dried and evaporated to dryness to afford 4d (80% yield).

¹HNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 7.25), 7.40-7.25 (m, 20H, Ar-H), 6.68 (s, 4H, Ar-H linker), 4.55 (s, 8H, Ar-CH₂-N). ¹³CNMR(CDCl₃): (solvent peak δ: 77.4-76.7), 141.7-114.77 (Ar-C), 55.1 (Ar-CH₂-N). HRMS calcd for C₃₄H₃₂N₂ [M]+ 468.2560, m/z found 468.2550.

Synthesis of N¹,N¹,N³,N³-tetakis(4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzyl)propane-1,3-diaminium chloride – 4e

Vanillin (1.8 g, 12 mmol) and 1,3 diaminopropane (0.17 ml, 2 mmol) in presence of NaCNBH₃ (1.2 equiv.) and ZnCl₂ (1.2 equiv.) in methanol afforded a precipitate. The latter was washed with deionized water and methanol. The resulting solid was suspended in methanol (5 mL), followed by the addition concentrated hydrochloric acid. All the solvent was removed.
by rotary evaporator and the solid obtained, was washed with diethyl ether to yield the pure 4e (38% yield).

\(^1\)HNMR\(((\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO+D}_2\text{O})\): (solvent peak \(\delta:2.51\)), \((\text{H}_2\text{O}, \ 4.03)\), 7.06-7.05 (d, 4H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), J= 1.6 Hz), 6.86-6.86 (d, 4H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), J= 2 Hz), 6.80-6.78 (d, 4H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), J= 8 Hz), 3.99 (s, 8H, Ar-\(\text{CH}_2\)-N), 3.76 (s, 12H, -O\(\text{CH}_3\)), 2.96 (s, 4H, N-\(\text{CH}_2\)-CH\(_2\)), 2.51-2.51 (t, 2H, CH\(_2\)-CH\(_2\)-CH\(_2\), J= 1.6 Hz). \(^{13}\)CNMR\(((\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO})\): (solvent peak \(\delta:39.8-38.6\)), 149.0 (Ar-\(\text{C}\)-OH), 147.9 (Ar-\(\text{C}\)-O\(\text{CH}_3\)), 147.3-114.2 (Ar-\(\text{C}\)), 56.1 (Ar-\(\text{CH}_2\)-N), 50.7 (N-\(\text{CH}_2\)-CH\(_2\)), 43.8 (-O\(\text{CH}_3\)), 22.5 N-\(\text{CH}_2\)-CH\(_2\)). HRMS calcd for C\(_{35}\)H\(_{44}\)ClN\(_2\)O\(_8\) [M-H\(_2\text{Cl}\)]\(^+\) 619.3014, m/z found 619.3002 [M-H\(_2\text{Cl}\)]\(^+\).

**Synthesis of 4,4',4'',4'''-((1,4-phenylenebis(azanetriyl))tetrakis(methylene)) tetraphenol – 4f**

The reaction between 4 hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.5 g, 12 mmol) and \(p\)-phenylenediamine (0.2 g, 2 mmol) in methanol was evaporated to dryness. The resulting solid was washed thoroughly with water, chloroform and after drying, gave 4f (66% yield).

\(^1\)HNMR\(((\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO})\): (solvent peak \(\delta:2.52-2.50\)), \((\text{H}_2\text{O}, \ 3.37)\), 9.23 (s, 4H, Ar-\(\text{OH}\)), 7.02-7.00 (d, 8H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), J= 8 Hz), 6.68-6.55 (d, 8H, Ar-\(\text{H}\), J= 8 Hz), 6.55 (s, 4H, Ar-\(\text{H}\)), 4.27 (s, 8H, Ar-\(\text{CH}_2\)-N). \(^{13}\)CNMR\(((\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO})\): (solvent peak \(\delta:40.6-39.3\)), 156.5 (Ar-\(\text{C}\)-OH), 141.3-128.7 (Ar-\(\text{C}\)), 115.5 (Ar-\(\text{C}\) linker), 54.8 (Ar-\(\text{CH}_2\)-N). HRMS calcd for C\(_{34}\)H\(_{33}\)N\(_2\)O\(_4\) [M+H]\(^+\) 533.2435, m/z found 533.2427.
2.5 Results and Discussion

2.5.1 Synthesis of the Intermediates

The synthetic strategy for the synthesis of the intermediates I-1 - I-3 is shown in scheme 1.

Intermediate I-1 was prepared in a one-step reaction by reacting 1,8 naphthalic anhydride and 1,3 diaminopropane in ethanol under reflux. After the removal of the precipitate by filtration, the solution was dried and the solid obtained was washed with diethyl ether to afford the pure compound in 56% yield. Intermediate I-2 is commercially available but was instead prepared by following the method reported by (Szymański, Zurek and Mikiciuk-Olasik, 2006). Anthranilic acid and cyclohexanone were reacted in POCl₃ under reflux for 24 hours.

The solution was then dried and the product recrystallized from acetone to afford the pure compound in 67% yield. Intermediate I-3 was prepared by
reacting \textbf{I-2} with a catalytic amount of potassium iodide (KI) and an excess of \textit{p}-phenylenediamine in 1-pentanol under reflux for 24 hours. The final product was obtained after purification through column chromatography (DCM:MeOH 95:5) in 39% yield. The compounds were characterized through $^1$H and $^{13}$C NMR and finally through LRMS. As an example, the NMR and mass spectra of \textbf{I-1} are shown in figures 2.10-2.12.

![Figure 2.10. $^1$H NMR spectrum of Intermediate 1 (I-1).](image)

Three different signals, integrating for two protons each, are present between 8.63 and 7.78, due to the de-shielding effect of the aromatic moieties in the naphthalimido structure (peaks 5, 6 and 7). The three methylene groups (2, 3 and 4) are observed between 4.31 and 1.92 ppm, each integrating for two protons.

The signal at 4.31 ppm refers to the methylene linked to the nitrogen of the naphthalimide moiety (4); the de-shielding is due to the electronegativity of the nitrogen atom and the presence of the two carbonyl groups, both electron-withdrawing. The signal at 2.79 ppm represents the methylene (2) attached to the terminal amino moiety (-NH$_2$); whereas, the multiplet centred at 1.92 ppm is due to the remaining methylene group (3). The broad signal at 1.52 ppm integrating for two protons, is assigned to the
terminal -NH₂ group (1). The broad shape of the peak is due to hydrogen-bonding.

Figure 2.11. ¹³C NMR spectrum of intermediate 1 (I-1).

In the ¹³C NMR spectrum, the solvent signals (CDCl₃) are observed at 77.1 ppm. The one at 164.4 ppm refers to the two carbons (4) linked with the oxygen (carbonyl groups); the electronegativity of the oxygen atom and the double bond cause the high de-shielding and the consequential shift of the peak to downfield in the spectrum. The six signals between 134.0 and 122.7 ppm are due to the remaining 6 different carbons in the naphthalimide moiety (5 to 10); although a total of twelve carbon atoms are present in the naphthalimide structure, only seven signals are observed due to the symmetry of the molecule, creating chemical equivalence. The three signals between 39.5 and 32.2 ppm refer to the three aliphatic carbons (1, 2 and 3). Finally, the LMRS confirmed the molecular weight of the compound (figure 2.12).
2.5.2 Synthesis of the Monomers

The synthetic strategy for the synthesis of the vanillin monomers (1a-1f) is shown in scheme 2.

Scheme 2. Synthetic strategy for the synthesis of monomers and their nomenclature.

The imines (1a and 1b) were prepared by reacting vanillin or syringaldehyde with equimolar amounts of the corresponding amines in methanol with yields ranging from 63-70 %. The imines were then reduced with an excess of sodium borohydride (NaBH₄) in methanol to give the corresponding secondary amines with yields ranging from 68-86%.
Compounds 1e and 1f were prepared without the isolation of the corresponding imine; vanillin or syringaldehyde were reacted with a slight excess of the corresponding amine. Once the vanillin or syringaldehyde was completely consumed (monitored by TLC), a slight excess of NaBH₄ was added. Once the reaction was complete, the solution was dried and the products were purified through DCM/saturated NaHCO₃ or column chromatography to afford the pure compounds with yields ranging from 38-67 %. These compounds were fully characterized via ¹H, ¹³C NMR and HRMS spectroscopy. As an example, the NMR and mass spectra of 1d are discussed in the following pages (Figure 2.13-2.15).

Figure 2.13. ¹H NMR spectrum of 1d.

From figure 2.13, the six aromatic protons of the naphthalimido moiety are found between 8.65 and 7.78 ppm (4, 5 and 6). The three aromatic protons in the vanillin moiety (8, 9 and 10) are situated between 6.93 and 6.82 ppm. The three protons of the methoxy group (11) in the vanillin moiety appear as a singlet at 3.91 ppm, whereas the two protons of the methylene group (7) between the nitrogen and the vanillin moiety are located at 3.76 ppm. The remaining six protons of the three methylene groups (1, 2 and 3) appear at 4.32, 2.76 and 2.03 ppm, respectively.
Figure 2.14. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of 1d.

For the $^{13}$C NMR spectrum, solvent peaks (CDCl$_3$) are located between 77.4 and 76.7 ppm. The thirteen different aromatic carbons (4 to 17) are located between 164.3 and 110.9 ppm. The carbon of the methoxy group (18) and the carbons of the four methylene groups (1, 2, 3 and 11) are located between 55.8 and 28.3 ppm. Finally, the HRMS confirmed the molecular weight of compound 1d; the spectra is shown in figure 2.15.

Figure 2.15. HRMS spectrum of compound 1d.

2.5.3 Synthesis of the Dimers

The dimers were synthesized via a one-step reductive amination reaction, which involved the condensation of an aldehyde (or ketone) and an amine,
followed by reduction of the imine group. Sodium cyanoborohydride (NaCNBH$_3$) was used as the reducing agent, along with zinc chloride, due to its selectivity toward the imine group and its inability to reduce the aldehyde group of vanillin (Borch, Bernstein and Durst, 1971; Baxter and Reitz, 2002). The solvent used in all the reaction was methanol. The reaction pathway of reductive amination is reported in figure 2.16.

An excess of amine and reducing agents was used in each reaction to enhance the purification of the final product by simple extraction using chloroform/saturated NaHCO$_3$, in order to avoid the presence of vanillin in the chloroform phase. The strategy for the synthesis of the vanillin dimers (2a-2i) is shown in scheme 3.

Vanillin or syringaldehyde were reacted with an excess of the corresponding amine in the presence of an excess of ZnCl$_2$ and NaCNBH$_3$ in methanol for 24 hours. The solution was dried through rotary evaporator and the residue was purified through extraction (3x DCM/NaHCO$_3$) or through column chromatography (DCM:MeOH 95:5) (see method section). Compounds 2f, 2g and 2i precipitated out of the solution and were filtered off, then washed with deionized water and methanol. In addition, due to insolubility of 2g in most common solvents, the latter compound was suspended in methanol and concentrated hydrochloric acid was added to afford the dihydrochloride
salt. The yields (12 to 23%) were generally poor for the compounds purified through DCM/saturated NaHCO₃ extraction (for example 2a, 2c and 2e) compared to the compounds purified through column chromatography. This was due to their apparent slight solubility of the latter in the aqueous phase during extraction.

In contrast, purification through column chromatography (compounds 2b, 2d and 2h) afforded higher yields, ranging from 46 to 82%. Compounds isolated by filtration (2f, 2g and 2i) were obtained in yields ranging from 46 to 90%. The compounds were characterized through ¹H, ¹³C NMR and HRMS. As an example of a dimer where the NMR and mass spectra of 2b are shown (figures 2.17-2.18) and discussed in the following pages.

In the ¹H NMR spectrum of 2b, the six aromatic protons (5, 6 and 7) are found between 6.82 and 6.72 ppm. The hydrogens from the two methoxy groups (8) occur as singlet at 3.83 ppm, due to the de-shielding caused by the oxygens linked to the aromatic moieties. The integration of those protons, accounted for a total of 6 atoms, confirms that two vanillin moieties are present in the molecule (dimer). The two methylene groups (4) between the tertiary nitrogen and the vanillin moiety are shown at 3.45 ppm, integrating for four protons. Due to the de-shielding effect caused by the terminal hydroxy group, the protons of the methylene group (1) linked

Figure 2.17. ¹H NMR spectrum of dimer 2b.
to it are represented at 3.63 ppm. The protons in the methylene group linked to the nitrogen (3) occur at 2.60 ppm, due to the lower de-shielding activity of the latter compared to the oxygen. Finally, the protons of the remaining methylene (2) experience the lower de-shielding force, occurring at 1.72 ppm.

Figure 2.18. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of dimer 2b.

In the $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of 2b, the six aromatic carbons (5 to 10) lie between 147.0 and 110.8 ppm whereas the methylene carbons between the nitrogen and the aromatic ring (4) occur at 64.30ppm. The three aliphatic carbons (1, 2 and 3) are located at 27.40, 53.34 and 58.40ppm, respectively whereas the two carbons of the methoxy groups (1) occur at 55.9 ppm. Finally, the HRMS confirmed the molecular weight of compound 2b (figure 2.19).
2.5.4 Synthesis of the Tetramers

The synthetic strategy for the synthesis of the vanillin tetramers (4a-4f) is depicted in scheme 4.

An excess of vanillin, syringaldehyde, benzaldehyde or 4-hydroxy benzaldehyde was reacted with the corresponding amine in the presence of an excess of ZnCl₂ and NaCNBH₃ in methanol for 24 hours. The precipitates obtained were then filtered off, washed thoroughly with fresh solvent, affording the pure compounds in yields ranging from 18-80%. In addition, due to the insolubility of 4e in most common solvents, 4e was suspended in methanol and concentrated hydrochloric acid was added to afford the dihydrochloride salt in 38% yield. Compound 4f was obtained, after the removal of the methanol and after thorough washing of the residue with water and chloroform (66% yield). The compounds were characterized through ¹H, ¹³C NMR and LRM spectroscopy. As an example, the NMR and mass spectra of compound 4c are discussed in the following pages.
In the $^1$H NMR spectrum of $4c$, the sixteen aromatic protons (at carbons 1, 3, 4 and 5) occur between 6.88 and 6.76 ppm. The eight protons in the four methylene moieties (2) are found at 4.39 ppm whereas the twelve protons from the four methoxy groups (6) are centred at 3.84 ppm.
In the $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of $4c$ (figure 2.21), the eight different aromatic carbons (1, 2 and 4 to 9) are located between 146.5 and 109.9 ppm. The four carbons in the methylene groups (3) are located at 55.9 ppm whereas the carbons of the methoxy groups (10) are situated at 55.2 ppm. Finally, the HRMS confirmed the molecular weight of compound $4c$ (figure 2.22).
2.6 Conclusions

Twenty-one novel vanillin derivatives were successfully designed, synthesized and characterized. Six derivatives consist of only one vanillin moiety (monomers), nine derivatives have two vanillin moieties (dimers) and six derivatives with four vanillin moieties (tetramers) (see schemes 1, 2, 3 and 4 in section 2.4).

The rationale for the synthesis of these derivatives was to evaluate:

(v) The impact of the number of vanillin moieties may have on their antioxidant activities; this was carried out by comparing the antioxidant activities of dimers, tetramers and monomers (see schemes 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the previous pages).

(vi) The impact of methoxy and hydroxy groups in the vanillin moieties on the antioxidant activities; this can be exploited by comparing derivatives 4a, 4c, 4d and 4f or compounds 2b and 2h, 2f and 2i or 1d and 1e (see figure 2.23).

![Chemical Structures](image-url)

Figure 2.23. Chemical structures of related vanillin derivatives bearing different hydroxy and methoxy groups.
(vii) The presence of nitrogen atom(s) on the antioxidant activity; the derivatives prepared were imines (compounds 1a and 1b), secondary (1c, 1d, 1e and 1f) or tertiary amines (the rest of the compounds). In addition, the nitrogen atoms were also protonated as two hydrochloric salts were prepared to evaluate their antioxidant properties (compound 2g and 4e) (see schemes 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the previous pages).

(viii) The role of alkyl chains linked to the nitrogen atom and their impact on the antioxidant activity; compounds 2a, 2b, 2c and 2d differ just for the length of the alkyl chain. In addition, the impact on antioxidant activity of heteroatoms on the alkyl chain has been evaluated by replacing the methyl group of compound 2e with a hydroxy group in compound 2b (see scheme 3).

(ix) The impact of electronic conjugation on the antioxidant properties; for example, the electrons of nitrogen atoms in compound 4c can be delocalised throughout the linker (the aromatic moiety) whereas this is not possible for compound 4b which bears a cyclohexane moiety between its nitrogen atoms (see figure 2.24).

![Chemical structures of compounds 4c (left) and 4b (right).](image)

(x) The impact of naphthalimide and tacrine moieties (in compounds 1c, 1d, 1e and 1f) on antioxidant properties, cholinesterase activity and Aβ(1-42) and amyloid aggregation, which will be discussed in chapter 5.
The synthetic route for the preparation of the monomers involved a multi-step strategy, with the isolation of the Schiff base (imine), obtained by condensation of vanillin or syringaldehyde with the corresponding amine, and followed by the reduction using sodium borohydride. The yields for this class of derivatives ranged from 38 to 86%.

The dimers were obtained through reductive amination, by reacting vanillin or syringaldehyde with an excess of the corresponding amine in the presence of zinc chloride and sodium cyanoborohydride with yields ranging from 12 to 90%.

The tetramers were obtained through reductive amination, by reacting an excess of vanillin, syringaldehyde, benzaldehyde or 4-hydroxy benzaldehyde with the corresponding amine in the presence of zinc chloride and sodium cyanoborohydride with yields ranging from 18 to 80%.

The successful synthetic strategies adopted for the novel vanillin derivatives has led to the following evaluation of their antioxidant properties (Chapter 3), protective effects toward SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cell line (Chapter 4) and their potential use in a multitargeted-based Alzheimer’s Disease therapy (Chapter 5).
Chapter 3: Antioxidant Properties of Vanillin Derivatives
3.1 Introduction

As described in chapter 1, numerous studies have linked oxidative stress to the pathogenesis of many major age-related diseases such as cancer, cardiovascular and neurodegenerative diseases (Firuzi et al., 2011; Poljsak, Šuput and Milisav, 2013a). Many studies have reported the possible use of natural and synthetic antioxidants for the prevention or treatment of such diseases. For example, vitamin E, vitamin C and β-carotene was widely employed as antioxidant in both animal and human trials for coronary diseases and cancer, although the results are far from conclusive (Creagan et al., 1979; van Poppel and van den Berg, 1997; Gilgun-Sherki et al., 2002; Tinkel, Hassanain and Khouri, 2012; Hu et al., 2015).

At the same time, polyphenols have shown protective effects in both in vitro and in vivo neurodegenerative disease models, acting as modulator of different biological pathways, such as the signalling cascades and anti-apoptotic processes; however the beneficial effects are not only conferred by antioxidant activity (Ramassamy, 2006; Ajami et al., 2017).

In addition, a wide number of synthetic compounds, often based on natural antioxidants, have been reported. For example, synthetic derivatives of gallic acid have been recently reported, showing neuroprotective effects in Parkinson’s Disease model, at a cellular level (Lu et al., 2006). More recently, melatonin-cinnamate hybrids showed neuroprotective effects in Alzheimer’s Disease model at cellular level (Buendia et al., 2015). In the same year, a curcumin-melatonin hybrid known as Z-CM-I-1 was reported to show protective effects against oxidative stress, decreased accumulation of Aβ amyloid in the cortex regions of the brain and reduction in inflammatory response in a transgenic in vivo APP/PS1 AD mouse model (Gerenu et al., 2015).

Although the antioxidant therapy produced contrasting results in the past years, natural and synthetic antioxidants represent an interesting and promising approach for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases. Thus, the decision of the adequate assays for the determination of the antioxidant
activity of a target molecule is of critical importance (Moon and Shibamoto, 2009).

3.1.1 Assays for the Evaluation of Antioxidant Activity

The scientific literature reports a wide number of in vitro antioxidant assays, based on different molecular mechanism, for the determination of the antioxidant activity of pure compounds and natural extracts. The employment of different antioxidant assays leads to a major understanding regarding the capabilities of latter extracts or compounds. The most common assays employed are reported in the following pages.

3.1.1.2 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) Assay

DPPH assay was developed in 1958 by Blois with the aim to determine the antioxidant activity using a stable free radical (Blois, 1958). It involves the use of 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH), a synthetic free radical with an absorption maximum at 517 nm which decreases with reduction by an antioxidant (Dudonné et al., 2009). The stability of this free radical lies on the delocalisation of the spare electron over the molecule as a whole (see figure 3.1) (Kedare and Singh, 2011).

![Figure 3.1. Electronic delocalisation of the lone electron in DPPH molecule.](image)

The assay is based on both hydrogen atom transfer (HAT) and electron transfer (ET) from an antioxidant to the DPPH free radical, depending on the
nature of the solvent and the redox potentials of the species involved. In fact, the HAT mechanism is predominant in non-polar solvents whereas ET mechanism becomes predominant in polar solvents where hydrogen bonds can be formed with the antioxidant molecules such as methanol or ethanol (Foti, Daquino and Geraci, 2004; Villaño et al., 2007).

The reduction of DPPH free radical is linked with the loss in absorbance at 517 nm which can be measured with a uv/vis spectrophotometer (Blois, 1958). The mechanism of the assay is described in figure 3.2.

![Figure 3.2. Mechanism of DPPH assay.](image)

The results from the DPPH assay are expressed as IC$_{50}$, which is defined as the concentration of sample able to scavenge 50% of the free radical and can be determined by plotting the absorbance obtained at each concentration (Villaño et al., 2007).

The IC$_{50}$ can then be determined using the equation of the linear portion of the curve line. This assay is convenient in its application and it is one of the most popular antioxidant assay; however, its application is limited as a non-physiological free radical is employed (Floegel et al., 2011).

### 3.1.1.3 Ferric Reducing/Antioxidant Power (FRAP) Assay

The FRAP assay was developed by Benzie and Strain in 1996 at the Hong Kong Polytechnic University with the original name of “ferric reducing ability of plasma”, since it was used for the measurement of the antioxidant activity of plasma (Benzie and Strain, 1996). Subsequently, the assay was applied to other substrates such as wine and tea and was then renamed as the “ferric reducing/antioxidant power” assay (Pulido, Bravo and Saura-Calixto, 2000).

FRAP is based on the reduction of ferric ions (Fe$^{3+}$) to ferrous ions (Fe$^{2+}$) through electron transfer pathway at low pH with the subsequent formation
of a blue-coloured ferrous-trypiridyltriazine complex. The molecular mechanism of the assay is described in figure 3.3.

![Figure 3.3. Mechanism of FRAP assay, adapted from Pérez-Cruz et al. (2018).](image)

The results can be obtained by plotting the absorbance at 593 nm at each concentration of the sample tested and comparing the curve obtained with the calibration curve obtained for antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or Trolox (Benzie and Strain, 1996; Pulido, Bravo and Saura-Calixto, 2000). Strictly, this is a measure of the reducing power of a compound, as opposed to its ability to scavenge ROS, but there is obviously a close link between the two. Nevertheless, associating the ability to reduce iron ions to antioxidant capacity is an extrapolation, and should be approached with caution.

3.1.1.4 2,2-azino-bis(3-ethylbenz- thiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS) Assay

The 2,2-azino-bis(3-ethylbenz- thiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS) assay has been widely used for the evaluation of food and beverage components due to its applicability in both aqueous and lipid phases (MacDonald-Wicks, Wood and Garg, 2006). ABTS assay was firstly developed by Miller et al. in 1993 and it involved the activation of metmyoglobin by hydrogen peroxide in the presence of ABTS (Miller et al., 1993). In the modern version of the assay, the ABTS is oxidised to the blue-green ABTS radical cation using potassium persulfate (see figure 3.4).
The addition of the antioxidant causes the decolorization of the ABTS which can be measured at 734 nm. The absorbance of the reaction mixture of ABTS and the antioxidant is compared to the mixture of ABTS and Trolox, and the results are expressed as Trolox equivalent antioxidant capacity (TEAC) (Moon and Shibamoto, 2009).

Again, this assay measures the ability of a compound to scavenge a stable radical that is substantially less reactive than oxygen-centred radicals in biology. Extrapolating the results to an in vivo situation should be approached with caution.

3.1.1.5 Total Phenol Assay (Folin-Ciocalteu reagent)

This assay was originally introduced as “Folin-Ciocalteu assay” for protein analysis, exploiting the phenolic moiety of the amino acid tyrosine (Folin and Ciocalteu, 1927). Subsequently, Singleton, Orthofer and Lamuela-Raventós adapted the assay for the measure of phenols in wine, leading to the actual name, total-phenol assay (Singleton, Orthofer and Lamuela-Raventós, 1999; MacDonald-Wicks, Wood and Garg, 2006).

It is based on the electron transfer from phenolic molecules to phosphomolybdic and phosphotungstic acid complexes, the Folin-Ciocalteu reagent (FCR), which are coloured in blue and can be spectroscopically measured at 760 nm. Although the exact chemical nature of the final product from this assay is still unknown, it is believed that the intense blue colouration is given by the formation of the \((\text{PMoW}_{11}\text{O}_{40})^4^-\) complex (Ainsworth and Gillespie, 2007). It is worth noting that, due to the non-selective chemistry behind this assay, the FCR is not specific for phenolic molecules and it can be reduced by many non-phenolic compounds such as vitamin C, aromatic amines,
sulphites and sugars (when present in high concentrations) (Huang, Boxin and Prior, 2005; Ainsworth and Gillespie, 2007).

### 3.1.1.6 Oxygen Radical Absorbance Capacity (ORAC) Assay

The ORAC assay was developed for the first time by Cao, Alessio and Cutler in 1993 at the National Institute on Ageing in Baltimore and at the Department of Physical Education of Miami University (Cao, Alessio and Cutler, 1993). It was based on a previous method developed in Glazer’s laboratories at the University of California where phycoerythrin fluorescence emission was used to measure the rate of free radical-mediated damage induced by 2,2’-azobis(2-amidinopropane) (AAPH) after thermal decomposition (DeLange and Glazer, 1989). AAPH undergoes thermal decomposition in solution, generating two amidinopropane radicals, which can react with oxygen to yield peroxyl radicals, as depicted in figure 3.5 (Nimse and Pal, 2015).

![Figure 3.5. Mechanism of peroxyl radical generation mediated by AAPH, adapted from Nimse and Pal (2015) Published by The Royal Society of Chemistry.](image)

The use of the peroxyl free radical, which is commonly found in the body, makes this assay more applicable to biological systems (Isa et al., 2012). However, the DeLange and Glazer’s method was not able to quantify the results obtained and was limited to the screening of the free radical scavenging capacity of the sample.

Cao, Alessio and Cutler’s method introduced the ORAC values, which refer to the net protection area under the quenching curve of the fluorescent probe in the presence of the antioxidant (see figure 3.6)
Figure 3.6. Example of NET area under the curve for ORAC assay. The latter can be measured calculating the area between the sample curve(s) and the blank.

The ORAC values are obtained by comparison with the synthetic antioxidant standard Trolox (Cao, Alessio and Cutler, 1993).

At present, fluorescein is the most employed fluorescent probe since it is photostable and does not show photo bleaching property after exposure to excitation light for certain time, which was the limitation with phycoerythrin (Ou, Hampsch-Woodill and Prior, 2001; Alarcón et al., 2008). The fluorescein oxidative pathway follows the HAT mechanism, as depicted in figure 3.7.
The first step of this process involves the abstraction of the hydrogen of the phenolic moiety in the fluorescein molecule by the peroxyl radical generated by AAPH, generating a stable phenoxy radical that can undergo dimerization (FL1).

However, the same phenoxy radical can react with carbon dioxide in the buffer to yield 2-(6-(carboxyoxy)-3-oxo-3H-xanthen-9-yl)benzoic acid (FL2). The latter can react with two peroxyl radicals to afford the endoperoxide intermediate which can decompose into FL3. The oxidative process can further continue to generate an unknown FL4, with m/z 221.3, which does not show fluorescent emission at 495/515 nm (Ou, Hampsch-Woodill and Prior, 2001).

**3.1.1.7 Thiobarbituric Acid Reactive Substances (TBARS) Assay**

The thiobarbituric acid test has been employed to measure the lipid peroxidation in chemicals, food and biological matrices (Janero, 1990). The assay is based on the reactivity of malondialdehyde (MDA), a common end product of oxidative lipid degradation, toward thiobarbituric acid (TBA) following a 1:2 stoichiometry, leading to the formation of a red chromophore with an absorption maximum at 532 nm (Hodges *et al.*, 1999). The reaction between malondialdehyde and TBA is depicted in figure 3.8.
It consists in an acid-catalysed nucleophilic addition involving the C-5 of TBA toward one of the carbonyl group of MDA, followed by dehydration and subsequent reaction of the 1:1 adduct with another molecule of TBA.

Linoleic acid (LA) is the common substrate employed for the generation of MDA in *in vitro* assays due its availability at high purity; however, due to the variety of conditions reported in a wide number of works, the assay has been criticised for its lack of robustness (Buenger *et al.*, 2006; Ghani *et al.*, 2017).

### 3.1.1.8 DNA Damage Protection Assay

Agarose gel electrophoresis is an efficient technique for the analysis of DNA structure; in fact, the electrophoretic migration rate of the latter moving through an agarose gel matrix is dependent on conformation, molecular size and net charge (Johnson and Grossman, 1977). In the past, different studies reported the ability of several compounds to induce DNA damage through the production of oxygen radicals. For example, benzene and its metabolites such as hydroquinone and 1,2,4-benzenetriol can undergo autoxidation and to generate superoxide (Lewis, Stewart and Adams, 1988). At the same time, AAPH is known to cause oxidative damage to pBR332 plasmid DNA, resulting in the DNA strand breaks of the supercoiled form into both the open circular and linear forms (Wei *et al.*, 2006).

In untreated pBR332 plasmid DNA, the supercoiled form is predominant, representing the intact form (Zhang and Omaye, 2001). The conversion of the plasmid supercoiled form to the open-circular and linear forms can be used as an index of DNA damage (Jeong *et al.*, 2009). In fact, the circular
form is indicative of single-strand breakage whereas the linear form is indicative of double-strand breakage.

An example of electrophoretic DNA gel separation is shown in figure 3.9.

![Figure 3.9. DNA fragments separation using gel electrophoresis. Supercoiled DNA moves faster compared to the circular and linear fragments.](image)

The difference between the treatments in this assay can be determined by comparing the intensities of the three bands (Zhang and Omaye, 2001).

The aim of the work reported in this chapter was to evaluate the antioxidant activities of all the novel vanillin derivatives synthesised and to discuss their mechanism of action with respect to the SAR of this new class of compounds.

To achieve these aims, several antioxidant assays, based on different mechanisms of action, were performed. These include the DPPH, FRAP, ORAC and DNA damage protection assays. Furthermore, our data will be compared and contrasted with other relevant published work.
3.2 Materials and Methods

3.2.1 Materials

All reagents were purchased from Sigma Aldrich, unless otherwise stated, without any further purification.

2,4,6-Tri(2-pyridyl)-s-triazine (TPTZ) Fluka
Agarose FisherScientific
DNA Plasmid pbr332 ThermoFisher Scientific
GelRed® Nucleic Acid Gel Stain Biotium
Phosphate Buffered Saline (PBS) Tablets Oxoid

3.2.2 Instrumentation

Absorbances for DPPH and FRAP assays were measured using a Bio-Rad iMark microplate reader.

Fluorescence for ORAC assay was measured using a BioTek Synergy HT microplate reader.

The gels prepared for DNA protection assay were electrophoresed using Life Technologies Horizon 58 gel tank and Thermo EC 105 power pack and analysed with a Peqlab Fusion FX7 system (Fusion 15.11 software) for chemiluminescence and fluorescence and pictures were taken through high resolution camera system.

3.3 Methods

3.3.1 DPPH Assay

The ability of novel compounds to scavenge DPPH free radicals was determined on a 96-well plate platform by following Payet, Sing and Smadja’s procedure with minor modifications (Payet, Sing and Smadja, 2005). A DPPH solution (0.1 mM) was prepared in methanol. A dilution
series of antioxidant was made in methanol using Eppendorf® tubes, then 50 μl of each solution was pipetted in the corresponding well of a 96-well plate. 50 μl of methanol was transferred in the control wells. Finally, 100 μl of DPPH solution was added to each well and the plate was wrapped with aluminium foil and kept in the dark for 30 minutes. The absorbance was measured at 517 nm.

An example of the 96-well plate settings is reported in figure 3.10.

![Figure 3.10. 96-well plate settings for DPPH assay. Two compounds can be tested at the same time. DPPH control is represented in purple, the first antioxidant is represented in blue and the second antioxidant is represented in red (different shades represent different concentrations tested).](image)

The results were obtained after plotting the graph of concentration of compound (μM) in the x-axis against %ABS in the y-axis (calculated as shown in the formula below):

\[
\% \text{ABS} = \frac{ABS_{\text{sample}}}{ABS_{\text{neg.control}}} \times 100
\]

The linear portion of the curve was isolated and 50% absorbance was determined using the equation of the line obtained.
3.3.2 FRAP Assay

The ability of novel compounds to reduce Fe\(^{3+}\) into Fe\(^{2+}\) was determined on a 96-well plate platform, following the method of Firuzi et al. with minor modifications (Firuzi et al., 2005). A dilution series of antioxidants and Trolox in methanol was made in Eppendorf\textsuperscript{®} tubes. A TPTZ solution (10 mM) was prepared in 40 mM HCl whereas a FeCl\(_3\) solution (20 mM) was prepared in deionized water. A 300 mM acetate buffer was prepared and the pH was adjusted to 3.6. The FRAP reagent was prepared by mixing 2.5 ml of TPTZ solution with 2.5 ml of FeCl\(_3\) solution and 25 ml of acetate buffer. 10 µl of Trolox or antioxidant solution was pipetted in a 96-well plate, followed by 190 µl of FRAP reagent in each well. An example of the 96-well plate settings is reported in figure 3.11.

![Figure 3.11. 96-well plate settings for FRAP assay. Two compounds can be tested at once. Different concentrations of Trolox are represented in blue colour. The first antioxidant is represented in yellow and the second antioxidant is represented in red (different shades represent different concentrations tested).](image)

The plate was wrapped in aluminium foil and stored in the dark for 30 minutes after which the absorbance was measured at 593 nm. The calibration curves for both standard Trolox and antioxidant were obtained after plotting the graph of concentration of compound (µM) in the x-axis against ABS in the y-axis. The results, expressed as Trolox Equivalent (TE), were obtained by comparison of the slope of the calibration curve obtained for the Trolox with the compound in analysis.
3.3.3 ORAC Assay

The ability of the vanillin derivatives to prevent oxidative degradation of the fluorescent probe fluorescein was determined using the ORAC assay following the protocols described by Huang et al. and Roy et al. with minor modifications using a black-walled 96-well plate (Huang et al., 2002; Roy et al., 2010). A phosphate buffer solution (75 mM) was prepared and the pH was adjusted to 7.4. Stock AAPH (0.15 M) and sodium fluorescein solutions (4 mM) were prepared in phosphate buffer. The sodium fluorescein stock solution was further diluted to a working concentration of 25 nM. A series dilution of Trolox and antioxidants was made in phosphate buffer in Eppendorf® tubes then 25 µl of Trolox standard or antioxidant solutions was pipetted in the corresponding well in the 96-well plate whereas 25 µl of phosphate buffer was added in the fluorescein and AAPH controls. 150 µl of fluorescein solution (25 nM) was pipetted in each well and the plate was incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes. Then, 25 µl of AAPH solution was pipetted in each well except for the fluorescein control in which 25 µl of phosphate buffer was added.

An example of the 96-well plate settings is shown in figure 3.12.

Figure 3.12. 96-well plate settings for ORAC assay. Fluorescein control is represented in purple colour and AAPH control is represented in grey colour. Different concentrations of Trolox are represented in blue colour whereas different concentrations of the antioxidant are represented in red (different shades represent different concentrations tested).
The fluorescence was measured every 2 minutes over a period of 2 hours at 37°C (485/20 nm excitation, 525/20 nm emission). The area under the curve at each concentration was calculated applying the following formula:

\[
AUC = 0.5 + \frac{f_{2\text{min}}}{f_{0\text{min}}} + \frac{f_{4\text{min}}}{f_{0\text{min}}} + \frac{f_{6\text{min}}}{f_{0\text{min}}} + \cdots + \frac{f_{118\text{min}}}{f_{0\text{min}}} + 0.5\left(\frac{f_{120\text{min}}}{f_{0\text{min}}} \right)
\]

\[
et AUC = AUC_{\text{sample}} - AUC_{\text{neg control}}
\]

where \(AUC = \text{area under the curve, } f_{x\text{min}} = \text{fluorescence measurement at the respective minute.}\)

The area under the curve obtained for each concentration of antioxidants and standards were plotted in a graph against the corresponding concentrations and the linear portion was isolated. The final results were obtained by comparison of the slope of the calibration curve of the selected compounds with the standard Trolox.

### 3.3.4 DNA Damage Protection Assay

The ability of the novel compounds to prevent oxidative stress-mediated strand breakage in supercoiled DNA plasmid was measured following the methods previously described by Lee et al. and Pohl et al. with minor modifications (Lee et al., 2002; Pohl et al., 2018). Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) buffer was prepared from tablets according to the instructions reported by the manufacturer. A dilution series of Trolox and antioxidants was prepared in phosphate buffer in Eppendorf® tubes. A 10 mM AAPH solution was prepared in phosphate buffer. A Tris-Acetic acid-EDTA (TAE) buffer (50x), consisting of 40 mM tris acetate and 1mM EDTA, was prepared and the pH was adjusted to 8.5. The buffer was diluted 50 times with deionized water before use (TAE 1x). The loading dye was obtained by dissolving 5 mg of bromophenol blue in 1 ml of water/glycerol (50:50). The samples were prepared in Eppendorf® tubes by mixing 6 µl of phosphate buffer with 8 µl of antioxidant solution at different concentrations, 8 µl of AAPH solution and 1 µl of DNA plasmid solution (0.5 µg/µl). DNA control was prepared by mixing 1 µl of DNA plasmid solution with 22 µl of phosphate buffer whereas AAPH control was prepared by mixing 1 µl of DNA plasmid with 8 µl of AAPH and 14 µl of phosphate buffer.
The Eppendorf® tubes were incubated in the dark for 1 hour at 37 °C then 2 µl of loading dye were added in each tube. Finally, 10 µl of each sample was loaded in a 0.7 % agarose gel prepared in 50 ml of TAE (1x) along with 5 µl of GelRed® Nucleic Acid Gel Stain. The gel underwent electrophoresis for 70 minutes at 80 V before visualization and image capture under UV-light. The results were obtained after calculation of the intensity of the bands in the gel using Image J software and the application of the following formula:

\[
\text{Inhibition of DNA strand breakage} = \frac{\text{band intensity of DNA+STRESSOR+COMPOUND}}{\text{band intensity of DNA without stressor}} \times 100
\]
3.4 Results and Discussion

3.4.1 DPPH Assay

DPPH is a synthetic nitrogen free radical with a maximum absorption at 517 nm. Its reduction mediated by antioxidants was measured spectrophotometrically (Payet, Sing and Smadja, 2005). An example of the plate is reported in figure 3.13.

![Figure 3.13](image)

Figure 3.13. 96-well plate for DPPH assay. Two compounds were tested per experiment. The wells in the red circle represent the DPPH control. The wells in the green and yellow circles represent two different compounds at different concentrations. The compound in the green circle showed higher activity in the assay due to the loss of colouration whereas the compound in the yellow circle did not show any activity in the assay.

All the novel vanillin derivatives were tested, along with vanillin, syringaldehyde, Trolox and tacrine, in the DPPH assay. The results, expressed as concentration in µM, are reported as their IC$_{50}$ values which are defined as the concentration of compound able to scavenge the 50% of the DPPH free radical. The IC$_{50}$ was determined by plotting a graph with concentrations (in µM) on the x-axis and their corresponding % absorbance values on the y-axis to obtain a curve. The linear portion of the curve was considered for the determination of the IC$_{50}$ values using the equation of the line as shown in figure 3.14.
Figure 3.14. Example of DPPH assay results for derivative 1d. The concentrations of compound were plotted in a graph along with the amount of unscavenged DPPH expressed as percentage. The linear portion of the curve was isolated and the IC\textsubscript{50} was calculated using the equation of the line.

The DPPH results of all the compounds tested, are shown in table 3.1.
Table 3.1. Antioxidant properties of vanillin derivatives using the DPPH assay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>DPPH (IC\textsubscript{50} µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>248.5 ± 24.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1b</td>
<td>&gt;250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1c</td>
<td>107 ± 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1d</td>
<td>50.7 ± 0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1e</td>
<td>19.5 ± 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1f</td>
<td>20.5 ± 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>12.8 ± 0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>13.7 ± 0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2c</td>
<td>21 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2d</td>
<td>24 ± 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2e</td>
<td>21.9 ± 1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2f</td>
<td>29.7 ± 1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2g</td>
<td>INACTIVE\textsuperscript{a}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2h</td>
<td>12.3 ± 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2i</td>
<td>15.4 ± 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4a</td>
<td>&gt;250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4b</td>
<td>137.5 ± 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4c</td>
<td>5.8 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4d</td>
<td>&gt;250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4e</td>
<td>INACTIVE\textsuperscript{a}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4f</td>
<td>98 ± 5.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanillin</td>
<td>4050 ± 25 \textsuperscript{b}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringaldehyde</td>
<td>1150 ± 22 \textsuperscript{b}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trolox</td>
<td>24.4 ± 0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrine</td>
<td>INACTIVE\textsuperscript{a}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results from each experiment are expressed as mean ± SD of three independent experiments.
\textsuperscript{a} compounds were tested up to 250 µM.
\textsuperscript{b} compounds were tested up to 10 mM.
For chemical structures of all the compounds, refer to schemes 2,3 and 4 of the second chapter.

The standard Trolox showed an IC\textsubscript{50} of 24.4 µM, which is in close agreement to previously reported results (27.6 µM), confirming the reliability of this assay (Lee et al., 2009).
All the derivatives showed increased activities compared to the parent compounds, vanillin and syringaldehyde, except for 2g and 4e (see figure 3.15).

![Chemical structures of dimer 2g and tetramer 4e.]

It is interesting to note that both 2g and 4e are the hydrochloride salts with protonated nitrogen atoms, thus are unable to donate their lone electron pairs. The latter is a feature that contributes to antioxidant activity in this assay. Indeed, the antioxidant activity in this assay was strictly linked to the availability of the electrons on the nitrogen(s) atoms together with the presence of vanillin moieties in the chemical structure. However, imines 1a and 1b, bearing only one vanillin moiety, showed weak antioxidant activities (with IC\textsubscript{50} 248.5 and >250 µM, respectively) in this assay. It is worth noting that the electrons of the nitrogen are less available compared to the corresponding amines due to the sp\textsuperscript{2} hybridization of the nitrogen with consequent low electron density (see figure 3.16).

![Chemical structures of imines 1a and 1b.]

This can be further confirmed when comparing 1a (IC\textsubscript{50} 248.5 µM) with 1c (IC\textsubscript{50} 107 µM) and 2f (IC\textsubscript{50} 29.7 µM) (see figure 3.17).
Compound 1c is the secondary amine obtained after the reduction of the imine group of compound 1a; the lone pair of electrons on the nitrogen atom are more accessible due to the sp³ hybridization of the nitrogen with consequent higher electron density and increased nucleophilicity. At the same time, compound 2f is the tertiary amine obtained by the addition of compound 1a with an extra vanillin moiety; the increased nucleophilicity of the nitrogen due to the inductive effect of the extra substituent, along with the extra vanillin moiety, can explain its increased antioxidant activity.

Syringaldehyde derivatives turned out to be more active than the corresponding vanillin derivatives, following the same pattern of behaviour of their parent compounds (vanillin itself is almost four times less active than syringaldehyde in the DPPH assay (4050 and 1150 µM, respectively)). Accordingly, the syringaldehyde derivatives 1e and 2i (with IC₅₀ 19.5 and 15.4 µM, respectively) showed a two-fold increase in activity compared to the corresponding vanillin derivatives 1d and 2f (with IC₅₀ 50.7 and 29.7 µM, respectively), highlighting the importance of the extra methoxy group in the syringaldehyde for enhanced antioxidant activity. The chemical structures of the latter compounds are shown in figure 3.18.
Dimers 2a, 2b, 2c, 2d and 2e (see figure 3.19) showed similar activities, with IC$_{50}$ ranging from 12.8 to 21.9 µM, confirming that the nature of the alkyl chain linked to the nitrogen has little impact on the antioxidant activity, while shorter alkyl chains enhance the antioxidant power.

In addition, the removal of the terminal –OH functional group in the alkyl chain of compound 2c (IC$_{50}$ 21 µM) had no impact on the antioxidant activity (compound 2e, IC$_{50}$ 21.9 µM). This could be explained by the fact that an hydroxy group has no free radical scavenging effects if the oxygen is not able to delocalise the negative charge (as in phenolic moieties).
The tetramer 4c turned out to be the most active compound in this assay, with an IC$_{50}$ of 5.8 µM, showing similar activity to the vanillin and syringaldehyde dendrimers reported by Lee et al. with IC$_{50}$ ranging from 3.7-9 µM (Lee et al., 2009). Tetramer 4c bears four vanillin moieties and two nitrogen atoms, linked by an aromatic ring. Several substitutions were made to explore the role of the different functional groups on antioxidant activity. The hydroxy and methoxy groups of the vanillin moieties were removed in order to establish their effect on their antioxidant activity (see figure 3.20). The removal of the hydroxy group (compound 4a) or both the moieties (compound 4d) caused a dramatic decrease in the activity (IC$_{50}$ >250 µM), whereas the removal of the methoxy groups (compound 4f) caused only a minor loss in activity (IC$_{50}$ 98 µM).

![Chemical structures of derivatives 4a, 4c, 4d and 4f.](image)

This result could be explained by the ability of the hydroxy groups to donate electrons in the HAT antioxidant mechanism; the absence of the methoxy group (an electron donor substituent) in compound 4f makes the oxygen in the hydroxy group less prone to donate the hydrogen atom thus reducing the antioxidant activity of the latter compared to 4c.
Interestingly, the substitution of the aromatic linker in compound 4c with a cyclohexane moiety (compound 4b) (see figure 3.21) resulted in a dramatic loss of activity in DPPH assay with the IC₅₀ falling down to 137.5 µM.

This phenomenon could be explained by the crucial role of the aromatic linker in the antioxidant activity of compound 4c, suggesting the importance of the delocalisation of the nitrogen’s electrons for the antioxidant activity and the possible electron transfer mechanism. The importance of electronic delocalisation can also be appreciated by comparing the activity of compound 1f, depicted in figure 3.22, with the rest of the monomers; although bearing only one vanillin moiety, it showed an IC₅₀ of 20.5 µM, and was therefore the most active vanillin monomer of the series, achieving a similar activity to the syringaldehyde monomer 1e (IC₅₀ 19.5 µM).
It is worth noting that this is the first time the electronic delocalisation of the nitrogen lone pair has been linked to antioxidant activity.

Finally, tacrine alone turned out to be completely inactive, suggesting that the vanillin moiety, the secondary amino groups and the aromatic linker are the only groups contributing to the antioxidant activity of \textbf{1f}.

\textbf{3.4.2 FRAP Assay}

The reducing capacity of the novel vanillin derivatives toward ferric ion, along with controls vanillin, syringaldehyde and tacrine, was determined using FRAP assay. The reduction of ferric ion leads to the formation of the ferrous-tripryridyltriazine complex exhibiting a maximum absorption at 593 nm.

![Figure 3.23. 96-well plate for FRAP assay. Two compounds were tested at once. The wells within the red perimeter represent the Trolox control, with the highest concentrations on top. The wells within the green and yellow perimeters represent two different compounds at different concentrations. The compound in the green perimeter showed no activity in the assay, whereas the compound in the yellow perimeter was found to be active due the increase in blue colouration.](image)

Trolox was used as standard reference and the results are expressed as Trolox Equivalent (TE). The concentrations of antioxidant and Trolox were plotted with their correspond absorbances, then the results were obtained by the comparison of the slope of both curves. An example is depicted in figure 3.24.
Figure 3.24. Example of results for derivative 1f from the FRAP assay. The concentrations of Trolox and compound were plotted graphically, along with their corresponding absorbances. The slope of the line obtained were then compared to give the results, expressed in Trolox Equivalents (TE).

The results are shown in table 3.2.
Table 3.2. Antioxidant properties of vanillin derivatives using the FRAP assay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>FRAP (TE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>0.06 ± 0.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1b</td>
<td>0.07 ± 0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1c</td>
<td>0.16 ± 0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1d</td>
<td>0.26 ± 0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1e</td>
<td>1.45 ± 0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1f</td>
<td>1.54 ± 0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>0.62 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>0.68 ± 0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2c</td>
<td>0.62 ± 0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2d</td>
<td>0.63 ± 0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2e</td>
<td>0.6 ± 0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2f</td>
<td>0.55 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2g</td>
<td>0.28 ± 0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2h</td>
<td>1.14 ± 0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2i</td>
<td>1.11 ± 0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4a</td>
<td>2.54 ± 0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4b</td>
<td>0.56 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4c</td>
<td>5.29 ± 0.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4d</td>
<td>2.81 ± 0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4e</td>
<td>0.74 ± 0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4f</td>
<td>2.78 ± 0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanillin</td>
<td>0.11 ± 0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringaldehyde</td>
<td>0.93 ± 0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trolox</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrine</td>
<td>INACTIVE *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results from each experiment are expressed as mean ± SD of three independent experiments.

* compounds were tested up to 250 µM.

All vanillin derivatives showed better activities than the respective parent compounds, except for imines 1a and 1b (see figure 3.16), which were ~15x less active than the standard Trolox (0.06 and 0.07 TE, respectively). However, syringaldehyde derivatives showed better activities than the...
corresponding vanillin derivatives, following the same pattern of their precursors, with syringaldehyde to be nine times more active than vanillin (0.93 and 0.11 TE, respectively). In fact, the syringaldehyde derivatives $1e$, $2h$ and $2i$ (1.45, 1.14 and 1.11 TE, respectively) showed better activities in the FRAP assay compared to their corresponding vanillin derivatives $1d$, $2b$ and $2f$ (0.26, 0.68 and 0.55 TE, respectively) (see figure 3.18 in the previous section). This could be explained by the electron donating mesomeric effect (+M) of the extra methoxy group in the syringaldehyde moiety, causing an increase in the electronic density in the phenolic moiety, thus resulting in a greater electron transfer activity.

All the vanillin dimers $2a-2e$ showed similar activities ranging from 0.55-0.68 TE, showing weaker antioxidant activities compared to the standard Trolox; thus highlighting the lack of impact from the different alkyl chains present in the these compounds (see figure 3.19).

Both the hydrochloride salts, the dimer $2g$ and the tetramer $4e$ (see figure 3.15), showed modest activities (0.28 and 0.74 TE, respectively) with the dimer three times less active than the tetramer, neither as active as Trolox. All the tetramers showed strong antioxidant power in this assay (2.54 - 5.29 TE), except for the above cited hydrochloric salt $4e$ and $4b$ (0.74 and 0.56 TE, respectively), which bear a cyclohexane moiety as the linker between the two nitrogen atoms (see figures 3.20 and 3.21).

It is interesting to note that all the tetramers bearing an aromatic ring as the linker between the two nitrogen atoms (as in $4a$, $4c$, $4d$ and $4f$ (2.54, 5.29, 2.81 and 2.78 TE, respectively) (see figure 3.20)) showed improved activities in this assay compared to Trolox, highlighting the predominant role of the electronic conjugation in the antioxidant activity for this assay (figure 3.21).

The removal of the hydroxy group, the methoxy group, or both, in the vanillin moieties of the tetramers caused a loss of activity, as is clearly shown by comparing $4a$, $4f$ and $4d$ with $4c$ (2.54, 2.78, 2.81 and 5.29 TE, respectively).

The role of electron delocalisation in the FRAP assay is also evident in the strong activity of the vanillin monomer $1f$ (1.54 TE) (see figure 3.22), which
showed similar activities to the syringaldehyde monomer 1e (1.45 TE) and higher activities compared to the other vanillin monomers 1c and 1d (0.16 and 0.26 TE, respectively), which are not able to delocalise the electrons associated with the nitrogen atom.
It is worth noting that tacrine is completely inactive in this assay.

3.4.3 ORAC Assay

The ability of a selection of compounds to prevent AAPH-mediated oxidative degradation of the fluorescent probe, fluorescein, was tested, along with vanillin and syringaldehyde, using the ORAC assay (Huang et al., 2002; Roy et al., 2010). The selection of compounds was based on the different nitrogen nucleophilicity and number of vanillin moieties in their chemical structures. Trolox was used as standard reference and the results, shown in table 3.3, are expressed as Trolox Equivalent (TE).

The areas under the curve (AUC) for each concentration of standard and antioxidant were calculated. Then the area under the curve of the blank was subtracted from each AUC to obtain the net AUC. The standard curve for both Trolox and antioxidant were obtained by plotting the Net AUC at different concentrations of both against their concentrations. The ORAC values were finally calculated by comparison of the slopes of the antioxidant and Trolox standard curves. An example is shown in figure 3.24.
Figure 3.25. Example of results for derivative 1f using the ORAC assay. The areas under the curve (AUC) obtained were plotted against the corresponding concentrations of Trolox and antioxidant. The net AUCs were obtained by subtracting the curve from the blank. The linear portion of the calibration curve obtained for the antioxidant was isolated and its slope was compared with the Trolox calibration curve to obtain the results, expressed as Trolox Equivalents (TE).
Table 3.3. Antioxidant properties of vanillin derivatives in ORAC assay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>ORAC (TE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>1.9 ± 0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1b</td>
<td>2.1 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1c</td>
<td>3.2 ± 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1d</td>
<td>3.9 ± 1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1e</td>
<td>2.0 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1f</td>
<td>6.4 ± 1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>6.0 ± 0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2f</td>
<td>5.3 ± 1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2g</td>
<td>4.1 ± 0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4a</td>
<td>INSOLUBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4c</td>
<td>20.4 ± 1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4e</td>
<td>7.5 ± 1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vanillin</strong></td>
<td>2.2 ± 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Syringaldehyde</strong></td>
<td>1.5 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tacrine</strong></td>
<td>&lt;0.01&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results from each experiment are expressed as mean ± SD of three independent experiments.

<sup>a</sup> reported by (Rodríguez-Franco <i>et al.</i>, 2006).

All the derivatives showed better activities than the corresponding starting compounds vanillin or syringaldehyde. In accordance with previous studies, vanillin had shown higher antioxidant activities (2.2 TE) than standard Trolox in this assay (Tai, Sawano and Yazama, 2011). Contrary to the results obtained in the previous assays, vanillin turned out to be more active compared to its methoxy derivative syringaldehyde (2.2 and 1.5 TE, respectively).

At the same time, the vanillin derivative, 1d, was found to be more active than its corresponding syringaldehyde derivative, 1e (3.9 and 2.0 TE, respectively) (see figure 3.18) following the same pattern of their precursors.

The vanillin dimer, 2f, showed higher antioxidant activity when compared to its corresponding reduced (1c) and imine (1a) monomers (5.3, 3.2 and 1.9 TE, respectively) confirming the role of the number of vanillin moieties and hence contribution to antioxidant property in this assay (see figure 3.17).
As in the previous assays, the nucleophilicity of the nitrogen generated significant impact on the antioxidant activity in this assay, since the imines 1a and 1b (1.9 and 2.1 TE, respectively) showed weaker activities compared to their corresponding reduced amine 1c and 1d (3.2 and 3.9 TE, respectively) (figure 3.16-3.18). However, both hydrochloride salts 2g and 4e (figure 3.15) showed strong antioxidant properties (4.1 and 7.5 TE, respectively), although the nitrogen atoms are not nucleophilic, since they are involved in the saline bond. This could be explained by the fact that the assay is performed at pH 7.4, thus free amines can be formed from the original hydrochloric salts.

Electronic delocalization played a major role in the antioxidant activity in this assay, with tetramer 4c to be the most active compound (20.4 TE) and monomer 1f (6.4 TE) with similar activity compared to the dimers 2b and 2f (6.0 and 5.3 TE, respectively) (see figures 3.18, 3.19, 3.21 and 3.22).

Interestingly the new tacrine-vanillin hybrid 1f showed higher ORAC values compared to a series of tacrine-melatonin hybrids reported by Rodriguez-Franco et al. whose activities ranged from 1.7-4.0 TE (Rodríguez-Franco et al., 2006). It is worth noting that tacrine has previously been found to be virtually inactive in this assay, being almost one hundred times less active than Trolox (Rodríguez-Franco et al., 2006).

### 3.4.4 DNA Damage Protection Assay

The ability of a selection of vanillin derivatives, vanillin and syringaldehyde to prevent oxidative stress-mediated strand breakage in supercoiled DNA plasmid was determined using the DNA damage protection assay (Lee et al., 2002; Pohl et al., 2018).

The selection of compounds was based on the presence of different nitrogen nucleophilicity and the number of vanillin moieties in their chemical structures.

In this assay the results are expressed as their IC$_{50}$ values, which are defined by the concentration (µM) of compound that is able to protect 50% of supercoiled DNA from its conversion to open circular or linear DNA mediated by AAPH.

The determination of the IC$_{50}$ was made by measuring the band intensities of the supercoiled DNA in the gel at each concentration of compound used
and compared the intensities obtained with the DNA control. The linear part of the curve was used in the equation of the line to obtain the IC$_{50}$ of each compound.

An example is reported in figure 3.25 for compound 4c.

![Figure 3.25. Example of DNA protection assay’s results for tetramer 4c. The intensity of each band was measured using Image J software and the amount of supercoiled DNA (%) was calculated by comparison with the DNA control. The linear portion of the curve was isolated and the IC$_{50}$ was determined using the equation of the line. The results are reported in table 3.4.](image)

The results are reported in table 3.4.
Table 3.4. Protective effects of vanillin derivatives against AAPH-mediated DNA damage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>DNA Protection (IC$_{50}$ µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>3.8 ± 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1c</td>
<td>4.1 ± 1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3.6 ± 0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2f</td>
<td>3.8 ± 1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2g</td>
<td>61.5 ± 5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4a</td>
<td>13.6 ± 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4c</td>
<td>0.6 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4e</td>
<td>13.9 ± 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanillin</td>
<td>5.6 ± 0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringaldehyde</td>
<td>9.5 ± 0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results from each experiment are expressed as mean ± SD of three independent experiments.

Similar to the ORAC assay, vanillin exhibited a better activity compared to its methoxy derivative syringaldehyde, being almost two times more active (5.6 and 9.5 µM, respectively).

Dimer 2f showed similar activity to the corresponding imine (1a) and reduced (1c) monomers (3.8, 3.8 and 4.1 µM, respectively) (see figure 3.17), showing a lack of impact from the nucleophilicity of the nitrogen on the activity in this assay. However, protonation of the nitrogen caused a dramatic loss of activity, as shown in the hydrochloride salts of dimer 2g and tetramer 4e (61.5 and 13.9 µM, respectively), the chemical structures of which are shown in figure 3.15.

Tetramer 4c was the most active compound, with an IC$_{50}$ of 0.6 µM, being almost ten times more active than the starting compound vanillin demonstrating the role of electronic delocalisation in the DNA protective activity.

It is interesting to note that a structurally related tetramer reported by Lee et al., lacks the ability to delocalise the electrons in the aromatic linker (see figure 3.26), showing only detectable DNA protection at concentrations above 45 µM, highlighting the role of the electronic delocalisation (see figure 3.21) in the activity (Lee et al., 2009).
In addition, compound 4c showed 15% DNA protection at concentrations as low as 0.11 µM whereas vanillin showed no protection at concentration of 2.2 µM. Finally, the removal of the hydroxyl groups from the vanillin moieties of tetramer 4c (see figure 3.20) caused a dramatic loss of activity (tetramer 4a, IC50 13.6 µM), highlighting the important role of the hydroxyl group in DNA protection activity.

3.4.5 Structure Activity Relationship (SAR)

In this chapter, novel vanillin derivatives were tested in different antioxidant assays to determine a structure activity relationship (SAR) for this class of compounds.

Figure 3.27. Tetramer reported by (Lee et al., 2009).

Figure 3.28. SAR for this class of vanillin derivatives. The number of vanillin moieties (blue), the phenolic and methoxy functionalities of the vanillin core (yellow and green, respectively), the nitrogen nucleophilicity (red) and electronic delocalisation (purple) are the key features for the antioxidant activity.
Syringaldehyde derivatives (1e, 2h and 2i) showed better activities compared to their corresponding vanillin derivatives (1d, 2b and 2g) in both DPPH and FRAP assays. However, in the ORAC assay, a more relevant method to biological systems since it is based on peroxyl free radicals and is performed at physiological pH, vanillin derivative 1d showed higher scavenging activities compared to its corresponding syringaldehyde derivative 1e. At the same time, vanillin showed better activities in the same assay compared to syringaldehyde.

In addition, the number of vanillin moieties is strictly linked to the activities in DPPH, FRAP and ORAC assays, where tetramers exhibited better results when compared to the respective dimers and the monomers. However, the number of vanillin moieties in the derivatives had lower impact in the activity on DNA protection assay, where the monomer 1c showed similar activities compared to its related dimer 2f. The removal of one of the substituents in the vanillin moiety, for example the hydroxy or methoxy group, caused a dramatic fall in all the antioxidant assays, suggesting the major role of the hydroxy group in the scavenging activity and the auxiliary contribution of the methoxy group as an electron donor group.

For the first time, the nucleophilicity of the nitrogen in all the derivatives, has been linked with antioxidant activity; in fact, secondary amines (1c and 1d) showed better activities in DPPH, FRAP and ORAC compared to their corresponding imines (1a and 1b), while tertiary amines (2f) showed better activities compared to the secondary amines (1c). Furthermore, the presence of electronic delocalisation of electrons associated with the nitrogen caused a dramatic increase in the antioxidant activities in all the assays. For example, both tetramer 4c and monomer 1f showed enhanced antioxidant activities in all the assays. In addition, tetramers 4a, 4d and 4f, although devoid of the methoxy and hydroxy functionalities of their vanillin moieties, achieved strong antioxidant properties in the FRAP assay, suggesting the predominant role of the electronic delocalisation in the electron transfer antioxidant mechanism of the assay.
3.5 Conclusions

Novel vanillin derivatives were tested in a number antioxidant assays based on different mechanisms of action:

(i) DPPH assay was performed to investigate the ability of the novel compounds to scavenge the synthetic 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl free radical.

(ii) FRAP assay was employed to measure the electron transfer capacity of the vanillin derivatives acting as reducing agent toward Fe$^{3+}$ ion.

(iii) ORAC assay was applied to determine the hydrogen transfer ability of the vanillin derivatives in the scavenging of the peroxyl free radical generated by AAPH at physiological pH.

(iv) DNA damage protection assay was employed to determine the protective effects of those novel compounds against oxidative stress-mediated DNA strand breakage in supercoiled DNA plasmid.

In all the assays, most of the novel derivatives showed improved antioxidant activities when compared to the starting compound, vanillin. Based on the results obtained in the different assays discussed in this chapter, a SAR can be presented: the key features responsible for the antioxidant activity in this class of novel compounds are: the number of the vanillin moieties in the chemical structures, the presence of hydroxy and methoxy functionalities in the vanillin core structure, the nucleophilicity of the nitrogen atom(s) and the electronic delocalisation of the nitrogen(s) lone pair(s).

Therefore, compound 4c has all the above key features, and was found to be the most active compound in this series, showing 700-times fold increased activity in DPPH assay, a 50-times fold increase in FRAP assay and almost 10-times fold increase in ORAC and DNA damage protection assays, when compared to vanillin.
Based on the results obtained in the different assays, a monomer (1f), a dimer (2b) and a tetramer (4c) were chosen for further testing of their ability to protect against oxidative stress in a cellular model. This will be discussed in chapter 4.
Chapter 4: Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives in neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y Cell Line
4.1. Introduction

4.1.1 The Use of SH-SY5Y Cell Line in Neurodegenerative Disease Research

The choice of the right cell line for undertaking research on neurodegenerative diseases is of critical importance. The molecular and biological basis behind neurodegeneration, with particular attention to Alzheimer’s disease (AD), will be described in chapter 5. A literature review on this topic highlighted that research work in neurosciences use both primary neurons and secondary cell lines derived from neuronal cancers. The use of primary cultures is desirable because of their non-cancerous origins, hence they are more likely to show similar properties to neuronal cells in vivo. However, primary cell cultures are not immortal, thus the number of cells available for the experiments is limited (Gordon, Amini and White, 2013). To deal with this issue, the use of secondary cell lines, which are derived from tumours and are immortalized, is a valid option for obtaining an unlimited number of cells for experiments.

Neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line used in this work, deposited to the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) in 1970, is a human catecholaminergic neuroblastoma derived from SK-N-SH, which resembles immature sympathetic neuroblasts in culture (Lopes et al., 2010; Kovalevich and Langford, 2013). Despite its cancerous origin and the related genetic aberrations, this cell line preserves most genes and pathways that are usually dysregulated in Parkinson’s Disease (PD) (Xicoy, Wieringa and Martens, 2017), thus making this cell line a good model for this particular neurodegenerative disease. However, the use of SH-SY5Y is not restricted to PD-related research; in fact, several works reported its use in other neurodegenerative disease models, including Alzheimer’s Disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) and neurotoxicity studies (Agholme et al., 2010; Ma et al., 2015; Shipley, Mangold and Szpara, 2016; Xicoy, Wieringa and Martens, 2017).
When undifferentiated (see figure 4.1), SH-SY5Y cells rapidly proliferate, growing in clumps and show low dopamine-β-hydroxylase activity which converts dopamine into noradrenaline.

![Figure 4.1. Undifferentiated SH-SY5Y cells (20x magnification, picture size adjusted to fit page).](image)

Furthermore, in the undifferentiated state, the cells are linked to low levels of acetylcholinesterase/butyrylcholinesterase and tyrosine hydroxylase activities. The latter enzyme is involved in the conversion of tyrosine into L-dopa, the precursor of dopamine (Xicoy, Wieringa and Martens, 2017).

Once differentiated, SH-SY5Y cells experience a decrease in proliferation, due to cell population growth inhibition, and show markers of mature neurons including neuron specific enolase, synaptophysin and a stellate shape abundant in neurites (Lopes et al., 2010; Kovalevich and Langford, 2013; Teppola et al., 2016). The cells can undergo differentiation once treated with retinoic acid (RA), phorbol esters, such as 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13 acetate (TPA), dibutyryl cyclic AMP, or cholesterol (Teppola et al., 2016).

Differentiated cells showed increased resistance to oxidative stress in recent works, displaying higher tolerance to treatment with 6-hydroxydopamine (6-OHDA), 1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium (MPP) (Cheung et al., 2009) and 2,3-dimethoxy-1,4-naphtoquinone (DMNQ) (Schneider et al., 2011)
compared to undifferentiated cells. In addition, differentiation with retinoic acid promotes the up-regulation of survival signalling pathways such as Akt and ERK1/2, and increases the neuroprotection of differentiated cells in response to 6-OHDA insult (Cheung et al., 2009).

For the evaluation of the neuroprotective effects of the novel vanillin derivatives, undifferentiated SH-SY5Y cells were chosen due to the easy maintenance, the relative weak resistance to oxidative stress and the amount of works reported in the scientific literature, facilitating the comparison of the results with the latter.

4.1.2 Oxidative Stress Models in SH-SY5Y Cells

Considering the link between oxidative stress and neurodegenerative diseases, the development of oxidative stress models is of critical importance for the evaluation of protective effects of drugs in neurodegenerative research. In the literature, several oxidative stress models, based on the use of pesticides, metals and other chemicals, have been exploited and optimized in neuroblastoma cell lines. These will be further discussed below.

Hydrogen peroxide is enzymatically produced in the mitochondria from superoxide free radical and can be converted into hydroxyl free radical through Fenton reactions (see equations 3 and 7 in the first chapter, pages 4-6). The homeostatic concentration of hydrogen peroxide ranges from 1 – 700 nM and it is hypothesized that at concentration above 1 µM, this can induce oxidative stress (Gülden et al., 2010). Whittemore et al. reported nuclear changes in cultured cortical neurons cells, for example chromatin condensation and fragmentation characteristics of apoptosis after treatment with hydrogen peroxide (30 µM) (Whittemore et al., 1995). More recently, hydrogen peroxide toxicity has been studied in other neuronal cell lines, such as SH-SY5Y and PC-12, with results showing great variability (Othman and Yabe, 2015). In particular, SH-SY5Y cells showed different responses with respect to hydrogen peroxide toxicity; for example, Ruffels and co-workers reported a LC₅₀ higher that 750 µM (Ruffels, Griffin and Dickenson, 2004) whereas Suematsu and co-workers obtained an LC₅₀ lower than 100
The toxicity of hydrogen peroxide is believed to lie in its capacity to cause lipid peroxidation, DNA oxidative damage and protein oxidation along with its ability to increase ERK 1/2, JNK and PKB phosphorylation (Ruffels, Griffin and Dickenson, 2004; Othman and Yabe, 2015).

_Tert_-butyl hydroperoxide (tBHP) is a membrane-permeable oxidant compound which can generate _tert_-butoxyl free radicals in an iron-dependent pathway similar to the Fenton reaction (see figure 4.2), leading to lipid peroxidation, depletion of glutathione levels, oxidation of thiols in the proteins and reduced cell viability (Zhao _et al._, 2005), all the hallmarks of oxidative stress.

![Figure 4.2. Mechanism of decomposition of tBHP by Fe^{2+} adapted from (Hix and Augusto, 1999), with copyright agreement © 1999 Elsevier Science Ireland Ltd.](image)

The pesticide rotenone is another well-established oxidative stress model in SH-SY5Y cell line (see figure 1.21, page 30, chapter 1), which is able to evoke PD symptoms, causing the degeneration of the substantia nigra neurons with the induction of cytoplasmic inclusions similar to Lewy bodies _in vivo_, both are hallmarks of PD (Betarbet _et al._, 2000). Rotenone is a well-known complex I inhibitor of respiratory chain in the mitochondria (see figure 1.21, page 30 of the first chapter) which forms ROS and consequently leads to cell death (Dhanalakshmi _et al._, 2015). The treatment of SH-SY5Y cells with rotenone (250 nM) has been reported to cause cellular apoptosis due to the presence of nuclear fragmentation and chromatin condensation. However, at higher pesticide concentrations, both apoptotic and non-apoptotic morphological changes were observed. Similarly to the hydrogen peroxide model, rotenone toxicity is linked with activation of JNK and p38 pathways although being not associated to ERK 1/2 activation (Newhouse _et al._, 2004).

Rotenone is also used in a more complex oxidative stress model, in association with the macrolide antibiotic oligomycin A (see figure 4.3).
Its mechanism of action is based on the inhibition of the subunit Fo (which derives its name from being the binding fraction of the oligomycin A) in the complex V of the respiratory chain, which is critical for the oxidative phosphorylation of ADP to ATP (Lardy, Connelly and Johnson, 1964; McCarty, 1992; Kim, Moon and Hwang, 1999) (see figure 4.4).

Thus, the combination of rotenone and oligomycin A leads to a dual mitochondrial disruption; that is the cells are not able to synthesize ATP, and ROS are generated beyond the capacity of the cell to buffer them, leading to cell death (Canas et al., 2007).
6-OHDA (figure 4.5) is a dopamine chemical-related neurotoxin which is used in PD models, due to its selective toxicity against dopaminergic neurons (Rodriguez-Pallares et al., 2007).

![Chemical structures of dopamine and its related 6-hydroxydopamine](image)

Figure 4.5. Chemical structures of dopamine and its related 6-OHDA.

Although the exact mechanism of 6-OHDA-induced toxicity is not completely elucidated, it has however been shown that it uses the same catecholamine transport system as DA and accumulates in the cytosol of dopaminergic neurons. Then, it is rapidly oxidized by molecular oxygen to form H$_2$O$_2$ and the corresponding $p$-quinone, increasing the amount of ROS leading to subsequent cell death (Soto-Otero et al., 2000; Rodriguez-Pallares et al., 2007).

Amyloid peptides Aβ$_{(1-40)}$ and Aβ$_{(1-42)}$ have been recently evaluated for their use in oxidative stress models. These proteins, derived from the 110-130 kDa amyloid precursor protein (APP), represent the major constituents of senile plaques, a common hallmark for AD. Recently, it has been shown that amyloid-associated free radical generation is linked to the aggregational state of the peptides (Monji et al., 2001; Butterfield, Swomley and Sultana, 2013). Although the mechanism is not completely understood, it has been hypothesized that increased $\beta$-sheet conformation that occurs during protein aggregation causes homolytic bond scission and radical production through mechanically activated thermal decomposition. The free radicals produced in this process can further react with oxygen to yield peroxyl free radicals (Monji et al., 2001).

Finally, transition and heavy metals are known to induce oxidative stress through Fenton reaction-like pathways. For example, iron has been reported to induce oxidative stress in SH-SY5Y at a concentration of 200 $\mu$M, increasing the levels of lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) and oxidized
glutathione and depleting the levels of glutathione peroxidase (GPx) (Bermejo-Bescós, Piñero-Estrada and Villar del Fresno, 2008). Copper is an essential element that represent the prosthetic group of several enzymes and is involved in the transfer of electrons in key reactions of metabolism. However, when copper is not bound to proteins, it can cause oxidative modifications to proteins, DNA and lipids by leading to the formation of ROS (Halliwell and Gutteridge, 1990). In 2005, a study revealed the ability of copper sulphate (150 µM) to induce ROS in SH-SY5Y after 30 minutes exposure. In addition, the cells accumulated this metal in the mitochondria, where it caused the depletion of complex I and the α-subunit of complex V (both reported in neurodegenerative diseases) after 24 hours exposure with copper sulphate (150 µM) (Arciello, Rotilio and Rossi, 2005).

Cobalt is another essential element since it is the metal cofactor of vitamin B12 and several enzymes, including dehydrogenases, dehydratases and transferases (Kubrak et al., 2011). However, high concentrations of the latter can be toxic for humans, animals and plants. Its toxicity is reliant on the ability of cobalt to trigger the production of ROS in a Fenton-like pathway, leading to oxidative damage to lipids, DNA and proteins (Valko, Morris and Cronin, 2005). Recently, cobalt toxicity has been evaluated in SH-SY5Y cells and the LC50 was found to be ~50 µM (Fedorova et al., 2016).

4.1.2 Neuroprotective Effects of Natural and Synthetic Antioxidants

The strong link between oxidative stress and neurodegenerative diseases (Smith et al., 2000; Jenner, 2003; Rosini et al., 2013; Blesa et al., 2015) has led to the proposal for the use of antioxidants for the prevention or treatment of PD and AD. For several years, a large number of natural and synthetic antioxidants have been reported to protect SH-SY5Y cell line in different models of oxidative stress.

For example, naturally occurring curcumin (see figure 1.7, page 14 of the first chapter), the principal curcuminoid in turmeric, showed protective effects on SH-SY5Y cells in two different models, involving Aβ aggregation (Thapa, Jett and Chi, 2016) and 6-hydroxydopamine (6-OHDA)-induced toxicity (Jaisin et al., 2011). In these studies, curcumin showed protective
effects on SH-SY5Y cells by increasing the cell viability by almost 35% at concentrations as low as 5 μM, compared to the amyloid control, modifying the amyloid aggregation pathway and protecting cell membranes against amyloid-induced membrane disruption (Thapa, Jett and Chi, 2016). In addition, curcumin (20 μM) protected the same cell line against 6-OHDA (25 μM), almost completely preventing its toxicity; even concentrations as low as 5 μM showed significant protection. Furthermore, in the same study, curcumin significantly reduced the 6-OHDA-induced ROS generation in SH-SY5Y cells at concentrations as low as 5 μM and reduced the phosphorylation of p53, which plays a critical role in cellular apoptosis by translocating to the nucleus and increasing the expression of pro-apoptotic genes (Jaisin et al., 2011).

Resveratrol (see figure 1.6, page 13, chapter 1), a natural polyphenol present in red wine, showed protective effects toward SH-SY5Y cells in both amyloid Aβ (10 μM) and H₂O₂ (50 μM) oxidative stress models at concentrations of 15 μM. In addition, resveratrol completely restored the levels of the antioxidant glutathione (GSH, see figure 1.13, page 22, chapter 1) after treatment with the amyloid Aβ stressor, but was unable to restore the level of GSH in the hydrogen peroxide model, suggesting different mechanisms of action for the cellular protective effects (Savaskan et al., 2003).

Salidroside \((2R,3S,4S,5R,6R)-2-(\text{hydroxymethyl})-6-(4-hydroxyphenethoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3,4,5-triol\) (figure 4.6), a phenylpropanoid glycoside isolated from *Rhodiola rosea*, showed significant protection against hydrogen peroxide (150 μM)-induced oxidative insult in SH-SY5Y cells, reducing the H₂O₂-induced cytotoxicity by almost 20% at concentrations ranging from 10-100 μM, showing similar activity to vitamin E (50 μM) (Zhang et al., 2007).

Figure 4.6. Chemical structure of salidroside.
The protective effects of salidroside in this oxidative stress model included the induction of several antioxidant enzymes such as haeme-oxygenase 1, the upregulation of anti-apoptotic genes such as Bcl-2, and the downregulation of the pro-apoptotic gene, Bax (Zhang et al., 2007). In another study, salidroside showed protective effects in a different oxidative stress model based on β-amyloid-induced cytotoxicity. Pre-treatment (50 and 100 µM) with the glycoside increased cell viability by almost 30% compared to the positive control amyloid (25 µM). In addition, salidroside reduced the amount of intracellular ROS generated when treated with β-amyloid protein compared to the positive control, and inhibited the amyloid-induced phosphorylation of JNK and p38 MAP kinase (Zhang et al., 2010).

As reported in chapter 1, Dhanalakshmi et al. recently reported the protective effect of vanillin (see figure 1.20, page 29, chapter 1) toward SH-SY5Y cells in a PD model employing the pesticide rotenone (Dhanalakshmi et al., 2015). In that study, the cells that were treated with vanillin, showed a concentration-dependent increase in viability after treatment with rotenone (100 nM) compared to the control, with maximum protection at 100 nM. In addition, vanillin (100 nM) showed a decrease in ROS production by almost one third compared to the rotenone control, with decreased expression of pro-apoptotic proteins such as p38, p-JNK and p-ERK (Dhanalakshmi et al., 2015).

Olivieri et al. reported the protective effects of the endogenous antioxidant, melatonin (figure 4.7) an indoleamine hormone produced by the pineal gland against oxidative stress induced by cobalt is SH-SY5Y cells (Olivieri et al., 2001).

Figure 4.7. Chemical structure of the pineal hormone melatonin.
Pre-treatment with melatonin (1 μM) for 12 hours significantly increased the cell viability and GSH levels compared to the cobalt control (330 μM). In addition, treatment with cobalt was linked with increased Aβ release from SH-SY5Y, which was significantly reduced after treatment with melatonin (1 μM) (Olivieri et al., 2001).

A series of synthetic derivatives of melatonin has been recently reported by Benchekroun et al. to protect SH-SY5Y cells in a rotenone/oligomycin A model of oxidative stress (Benchekroun et al., 2016). These derivatives were obtained by the fusion of melatonin with a ferulic acid and a tacrine moiety (see figure 1.30, page 37, chapter 1). They showed an increase in cell viability up to 60% when the cells were pre-treated with these compounds at concentrations of 1 or 3 μM, before incubating with a stressor cocktail (rotenone/oligomycin; 30 and 10 μM, respectively) for 24 hours (Benchekroun et al., 2016). In addition, the authors reported the protective effects of these compounds in other oxidative stress models, such as H₂O₂ (300 μM) and the amyloid proteins Aβ₁₋₄₀ and Aβ₁₋₄₂ (30 μM), with increases in cell viability ranging from 5-85 % compared to the corresponding control. Finally, the compounds turned out to be strong antioxidants, with ORAC values up to 9 Trolox Equivalents, as well as exhibiting Nrf2 activation effects. Taken together, this could explain the highly protective properties of those derivatives in the cellular models (Benchekroun et al., 2016).

Synthetic derivatives of naturally occurring lipoic acid (see figure 1.14, page 23, chapter 1), have been reported by Rosini et al. to exert neuroprotective effects in SH-SY5Y cellular models of oxidative stress. In particular, lipocrine (figure 4.8) showed, along with its strong anti-cholinesterase activity (at nanomolar concentrations), a decrease by almost 50% of ROS detected in SH-SY5Y cells (at concentrations ranging from 0.1-50 μM), after exposure to stressor tert-butyl hydroperoxide, when compared to the control (Rosini et al., 2005).
4.1.3 Aims and Objectives

The critical role of oxidative stress in neurodegenerative diseases has led to the search for novel molecules that provide antioxidant protection and assist prevention or treatment of such diseases.

The aim of the experiments described in this chapter was to evaluate the protective effects of selected novel vanillin derivatives using two different oxidative stress models: hydrogen peroxide and a mixture of rotenone/oligomycin A.

In order to achieve the above aim, the following objectives were completed:

- Assessment of cytotoxic effects of selected vanillin derivatives in SH-SY5Y cell line.
- Evaluation of protective effects of selected vanillin derivatives from hydrogen peroxide and rotenone/oligomycin A induced toxicity in the same cell line.
- Determination of the ability of selected vanillin derivatives to prevent hydrogen-peroxide induced ROS formation in SH-SY5Y cells.
- Evaluation of protective effects of selected vanillin derivatives from hydrogen peroxide-induced DNA damage.
- Determination of the ability of selected vanillin derivative to trigger Nrf2 pathway.

For clarity, a summary of the work described in this chapter is described in Figure 4.9.
4.1.4 Introduction to the Analytical Techniques used in this chapter

4.1.4.1 Cell Viability Measurement-MTT assay

(3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide) (MTT) assay was employed for the measurement of the cell viability in the cytotoxicity experiments and in the protection studies against hydrogen peroxide and the rotenone/oligomycin A cocktail. The latter assay is a colorimetric method that measures their metabolic activity, which is often extrapolated to indicate cell viability. It was first introduced by Pearse in 1957 for the evaluation of dehydrogenase activity (Pearse, 1957) and it is currently widely used for the assessment of cell viability along with other techniques such as resazurin assay (Borra et al., 2009), or the trypan blue exclusion assay (Tennant, 1964). The MTT assay relies on the ability of viable and metabolically active cells to reduce this salt into its insoluble formazan form; the latter is characterized by the purple crystal structure, which can be dissolved with an appropriate organic solvent (for example, DMSO). The absorbance of the resulting solution can be measured with a spectrophotometer (λ=560 nm). The mechanism of MTT assay is depicted in figure 4.10.
4.1.4.2 ROS determination using 2',7'-dichlorodihydrofluorescin diacetate (H\textsubscript{2}DCFDA) dye

For the measurement of ROS, different techniques, such as chemiluminescence of luminol, lucigenin, cytochrome C reduction, xylene and 2',7'-dichlorodihydrofluorescin diacetate (H\textsubscript{2}DCFDA) can be employed (Dahlgren and Karlsson, 1999; Eruslanov and Kusmartsev, 2010). H\textsubscript{2}DCFDA is one of the most widely used dye used for ROS measurement since it is easy to use, sensitive to changes in the redox state of the cells and inexpensive. For these reasons, this dye was employed for the evaluation of the alleviating properties of vanillin derivatives against the ROS production induced by hydrogen peroxide. H\textsubscript{2}DCFDA is resistant to oxidation, since the phenolic moieties are protected by the acetate groups but, once taken up by the cells, it is deacetylated by intracellular esterases and converted into 2',7'-dichlorodihydrofluorescein (DCFH) as depicted in figure 4.11.
The loss of the acetate groups makes the DCFH more hydrophilic and unable to cross the cell membranes again, and for this reason the dye is retained within the cells. Finally, the dye can be then be oxidized by ROS, yielding the fluorescent dichlorofluorescein (DCF). The resulting fluorescence can be measured, with appropriate excitation sources and emission filters (ex: 490/20, em: 525/20) (Wojtala et al., 2014), with multi-well plate reader, fluorescence microscope, fluorimeter or flow cytometer.

Although the use of a multi-well plate reader offers the advantage of measuring the fluorescence in situ, avoiding the use of trypsin to detach the cells, it is only able to measure the total fluorescence, without discriminating between extracellular and intracellular fluorescence. For this reason, flow cytometry was employed to detect the fluorescence within the cells. In addition, this technique can produce quantitative data on the
A number of cells emitting fluorescence instead providing the arbitrary fluorescence units. On the other hand, cells must be in suspension, requiring the use of trypsin, which is known to induce oxidative stress, and controlled conditions are needed (Eruslanov and Kusmartsev, 2010).

A schematic representation of flow cytometry is depicted in figure 4.12.

Cells are loaded into the instrument and are aligned in single file; where they pass through the excitation laser, also known as the interrogation point. Detectors can collect data regarding the forward scatter (FSC), the side scatter (SSC) and fluorescent emissions. Scattered light can be used to measure volume (FSC) and morphological complexity (SSC) of the cells, whereas the fluorescence emission is proportional to the amount of fluorescent probe within a cell. Hence, the ROS amounts of different samples can be compared depending on the counts of fluorescent cells.

4.1.4.3 DNA Damage Evaluation using the COMET assay

For the evaluation of protective effects of vanillin derivatives against oxidative stress-induced DNA damage, the comet assay was employed. The latter, also known as single cell gel electrophoresis, was firstly introduced by Ostling and Johanson in 1984 for the detection of DNA damage in mammalian cells after exposure to radiation (Ostling and Johanson, 1984). In the past decades, the DNA comet assay has been employed in a wide
number of human clinical studies, with several variants of the assay having been optimized. The alkaline comet assay was employed in this study. The latter is useful to detect double and single DNA strand breaks and it is based on the use of high pH solution (>13) after cell lysis to unwind the supercoiled DNA. If strand breaks are present, the DNA supercoils, which are negatively charged, will relax and migrate toward the anode during the electrophoretic process, forming a shape similar to a comet, hence the name of the assay (Pu, Wang and Klaunig, 2015).

For the evaluation of the protective effects of selected vanillin derivatives against oxidative stress-induced DNA damage, the cells were pre-treated with selected compounds before the addition of hydrogen peroxide (300 µM). Cells were then harvested with trypsin, centrifuged and suspended in low melting point agarose gel on top of frosted microscope slides. The latter were suspended in lysis buffer containing high salt and detergent to remove membranes, cytoplasm and nucleoplasm, leaving only the nucleoid, consisting of the nuclear matrix composed of RNA, proteins and DNA. For the survival of the supercoiled DNA, the inability of the latter to freely rotate is of critical importance and the presence of agarose gel, which embeds the cells causes DNA immobilization (Collins, 2004). After lysis, the alkali treatment caused the unwinding of the double DNA strand and the DNA is ready for electrophoresis. DNA containing strand breaks loses its supercoiling and become free to extend toward the anode leading to the typical “comet” shape. On the other hand, undamaged DNA lacks free ends and its large size prevents the migration toward the cathode leading to the absence of the “comet” shape. For DNA visualization, a fluorescent dye such as 4’,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI) is needed along with a fluorescence microscope. DAPI is a DNA intercalating agent which binds to adenine-thymine rich regions of double stranded DNA. The comets are finally scored according to their shape with arbitrary numbers ranging from 0 (no DNA damage, circular comets) to 4 (maximum damage, small head and big tail). The scoring criteria is reported in figure 4.14 in the methods section.
4.1.4.4 Western Blotting for the Detection of Nuclear Nrf2 protein

As described in chapter 1, (pages 18-20), the nuclear factor E2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) is the main mediator of ARE activation. Under physiological conditions, Nrf2 is bound to actin-associated keap1 protein and compartmentalized in the cytoplasm. Under oxidative conditions, Nrf2 translocates into the nucleus, inducing the transcription of antioxidant genes (Itoh et al., 1999; Kobayashi et al., 2004; Nguyen, Nioi and Pickett, 2009; Ma, 2014).

In order to evaluate the ability of the selected compound to activate the Nrf2 antioxidant pathway, Western Blot analysis was employed. The latter is a technique developed by Towbin, Staehelint and Gordon in 1977, aimed to separate and transfer ribosomal proteins from gel containing urea (Towbin, Staehelint and Gordon, 1979). Two years later, Burnette introduced the name “western blotting”, playing with the name of two previously reported techniques, southern and northern blotting, for the separation of DNA and RNA, respectively (Burnette, 1981).

This technique is based on the separation of the proteins according to their molecular weight in a sample (for example a cell lysate), through electrophoresis and consequent transfer of the latter into a polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) or nitrocellulose membrane. The membrane is then blocked with 5% milk or bovine serum albumin (BSA) for a usual period of one hour, and then incubated with an appropriate dilution of primary antibody (specific for the protein of interest) overnight at 4°C (Kaur and Bachhawat, 2009; Mahmood and Yang, 2015). The membrane is washed with TBST, which is composed of Tris-buffered-saline + polysorbate 20 (known as Tween 20) and incubated with an optimized dilution of the secondary antibody for one hour at room temperature. After washing the membrane with TBST, protein detection is carried out employing different techniques using chemiluminescent reagents, organic dyes, fluorescent labels, silver staining, colloidal particles or autoradiography (Kurien and Scofield, 2006).

For this study, the cells were incubated with the selected vanillin derivative for different periods, then harvested, washed with PBS and centrifuged.
Cells were lysed and the nuclear extract was collected. The protein content for each lysate was quantified through Bradford assay and 20 µg of protein from each sample was loaded for the electrophoresis run. The proteins were then transferred into a PVDF membrane and the procedure above was followed. For the detection of the protein of interest, a mouse primary antibody for Nrf2 was employed and an anti-mouse secondary antibody was added after a careful washing procedure (figure 4.13).

The secondary antibody is conjugated with Horseradish peroxidase (HRP), a haeme-containing enzyme found in the horseradish plant that utilises hydrogen peroxide to oxidise organic and inorganic compounds (Veitch, 2004). This enzyme catalyses the oxidation of luminol induced by hydrogen peroxide (the components of the chemiluminescent detection kit) as depicted in figure 4.14.
The HRP-catalysed reaction of luminol yields the excited state of the oxidized product, which decays to the ground state emitting light at 425 nm. The chemiluminescent signal is finally acquired using dark room with a development technique.
4.2 Materials and Methods

4.2.1 Materials

All reagents were purchased from Sigma Aldrich, unless otherwise stated, without any further purification.

- **30% Acrylamide/Bis solution 19:1** Bio-Rad
- **Agarose gel (high melting point)** Fisher Scientific
- **Antibody Nrf2 A-10** Santa Cruz
- **Bradford Protein Assay** Bio-Rad
- **Developer and Fixer (RP X-OMAT LO)** Kodak, carestream
- **DMEM (1x) high glucose, pyruvate** Fisher Scientific
- **FBS** Fisher Scientific
- **Goat Anti-Mouse IgG H&L (HRP)** Abcam
- **H$_2$DCFDA** Invitrogen
- **HALT™ Protease Inhibitor Cocktail (100x)** Fisher Scientific
- **Milk powder** Asda
- **MTT** Acros Organics
- **NE-PER Nuclear and Cytoplasmic Extraction Reagents** Fisher Scientific
- **Phosphate Buffered Saline (PBS) Tablets** Oxoid
- **Precision Plus Protein Dual Colours Standards** Bio-Rad
- **Sheath Buffer (flow cytometry)** Beckman Coulter Inc
- **SuperSignal™ West Pico PLUS Chemiluminescent Substrate** Fisher Scientific
- **Tris Base** Fisher Scientific
- **Triton X-100** Acros Organics

4.2.2 Instrumentation

A Leica DMIL microscope was used for cell culture.
Absorbances for MTT assay were measured using a Bio-Rad iMark microplate reader.
Flow cytometry analysis was carried out using Coulter Epics XL-MCL flow cytometer.
DNA comet assay was performed using Anachem 3003 electrophoretic tank and a Leica DMRB fluorescence microscope was used for the comet scoring.
4.3 Methods

4.3.1 Cell Culturing

SH-SY5Y cells were maintained as previously reported with minor modifications (Smith et al., 2005). DMEM media supplemented with 10% FBS, 1% non-essential amino acids (NEAA) and 1% penicillin (100 U/ml), streptomycin (100 µg/ml) was employed. Cell plates and flask were maintained in a 5 % CO₂ humidified incubator at 37°C. Cells were passaged, once 80% confluence levels were reached, by discarding the old media, washing with PBS and trypsinizing for 5 minutes. Trypsin was deactivated with fresh media and the cells were centrifuged for 5 minutes at 1500 rpm, 414 g. The supernatant was then discarded and the cells were suspended in fresh media. Finally, the cells were counted using a haemocytometer and seeded in plates or flasks for further experiments.

4.3.2 Cellular Toxicity of Selected Vanillin Derivatives

For the evaluation of cytotoxicity, the selected vanillin derivatives were tested at different concentrations and the MTT assay was employed for the evaluation of cell viability. The assay was carried out according to Barron et al. with minor changes (Barron et al., 2010). Briefly, 7000 cells (100 µl) were seeded in a 96-well plate and allowed to attach for 24 hours. Then, 50 µl containing different concentrations of drug was added in the corresponding wells, whereas 50 µl of media was added to the control wells. The plate was incubated for 24 hours. On the following day, cell morphology at each condition was observed under a light microscope before culture media was removed from each well and 100 µl of sterile-filtered (0.22 µm) MTT solution (1 mg/ml) was added. After 4 hours of incubation, the MTT solution was pipetted off from each well and 100 µl of DMSO was added in each well. The plate was wrapped in foil and gently shaken for 20 minutes, then the absorbance was measured at 560 nm. Three independent experiments were performed for each compound tested.
4.3.3 Protective Effects of Selected Vanillin Derivatives in presence of H$_2$O$_2$ or Rotenone/Oligomycin A Cocktailstressor

The same vanillin derivatives tested for their toxicity with SH-SY5Y cells were studied, along with vanillin, for their protective effects against H$_2$O$_2$ (400 µM) and rotenone/oligomycin A cocktail (3 and 1 µM, respectively) toxicity. The use of these specific concentrations of stressor is linked to their toxicity on the SH-SY5Y cell line and represent approximately the LC$_{50}$ (data not shown). The experiments were run using a 96-well platform; briefly, 7000 cells (100 µl) were seeded in each well and allowed to attach for 24 hours. 50 µl containing different concentrations of drug was added in the corresponding wells, whereas 50 µl of media was added to the control wells. The plate was incubated for 24 hours. Then, 50 µl of H$_2$O$_2$ (1.6 mM, to yield a 400 µM final concentration in the well) or 50 µl of rotenone/oligomycin (12 and 4 µM, to yield a final concentration of 3 and 1 µM in the well, respectively) were added in the corresponding wells. After 24 hours (for hydrogen peroxide) or 48 hours (for the rotenone/oligomycin mixture) incubation, the culture media was removed from each well and the cell viability was measured through MTT assay, following the procedure mentioned above. Three independent experiments were performed for each compound tested. The 96-well plate set-up is shown in figure 4.15.
4.3.4 Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives from ROS Induced by $H_2O_2$

The ability of the selected vanillin derivatives to alleviate the ROS production induced by hydrogen peroxide was evaluated. For the detection of ROS in SH-SY5Y cells, 2,7'-dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate ($H_2$DCFDA) was employed. Cells were cultured in T25 culture flasks (1 million in 3 ml of media) in duplicate and allowed to attach for 24 hours. Then, cells were treated with compound $2b$ (1 ml, 800 µM, for a final concentration of 200 µM) or compound $4c$ (1 ml, 40 µM, for a final concentration of 10 µM) for an additional 24 hours, whereas the controls were treated with media. After 24 hours, $H_2O_2$ (1 ml, 5 mM, for a final concentration of 1 mM) was added and the cells were incubated for 30 minutes. The media was then removed and 5 ml of $H_2$DCFDA (1.2 µM) in fresh media was added. The cells were incubated for 4 hours, washed twice with PBS, trypsinized and collected using PBS. The cells were then centrifuged (5 mins, 1500 rpm, 414 g), the supernatant discarded and resuspended in 1 ml of PBS for flow-cytometry analysis. Three independent experiments were performed.
4.3.5 DNA Damage Determination by Comet Assay

Comet assay was performed in a 12-well plate platform following the method reported by Duthie et al. with minor modifications (Duthie et al., 2009). Cells (10^5 in 800 µl of media) were seeded in each well and allowed to attach for 24 hours. Then, 200 µl of compound 2b (1 mM, for a final concentration of 200 µM) or 200 µl of compound 4c (50 µM, for a final concentration of 10 µM) was added to the corresponding wells, whereas 200 µl of fresh media was added to the control wells. After 24 hours incubation, H₂O₂ (1 ml, 600 µM, for a final concentration of 300 µM) was added to the corresponding wells and the plate was incubated for 30 minutes. The concentration of hydrogen peroxide employed in this experiment was based on previous studies reported by Dr. Pohl in her PhD thesis “The potential application of rapeseed pomace extracts in the prevention and treatment of neurodegenerative diseases” (Pohl, 2019) which reported a significant amount of damage without detrimental DNA damage or cell death. Cells were then washed with PBS and harvested using trypsin (100 µl); the latter was inactivated with 900 µl of fresh media and the cells were transferred into Eppendorf® tubes. Cells were counted using a haemocytometer, centrifuged for 5 minutes (4°C, 2000 rpm, 370 g) and the supernatant carefully removed using a pipette. The pellets obtained were kept on ice. The bottom gel (1% w/v standard melting point agarose) was prepared and kept at 40°C to avoid solidification, in a water bath, then 80 µl of the latter was pipetted on frosted microscopy slides (Richardson Supply Ltd) and covered with 18x18 mm coverslips (Fisher Scientific). The gels were left to solidify at 4°C for 10 minutes. A 1% (w/v) low melting point agarose gel was prepared and a certain amount, depending on the number of cells counted for each condition, was pipetted into the Eppendorf® tube containing the cell pellet to achieve a concentration of around 3x10^4 cells in 85 µl of gel. The coverslips were removed from the top of the previous gel and a second layer of gel, containing the desired number of cells, was added on top. New coverslips (18x18 mm) were added and the gel were left to solidify for 10 minutes. The coverslips were then removed and the microscopy slides were soaked in lysis buffer (2.5 M NaCl, 0.1 M EDTA, 10 mM Tris and 4% Triton X-100, pH 10) for one hour at 4 °C. At that point, the slides were placed in the electrophoresis tank, containing the
electrophoresis buffer (0.3 M NaOH, 1 mM EDTA, pH 13), for the alkaline treatment (40 minutes at 4 °C). Finally, the electrophoresis was run at 25 V for additional 40 minutes at 4°C. After the electrophoresis, the slides were washed three times with neutralising buffer (0.4 M Tris, pH 7.5) and the gels were covered using 22x22 mm microscope coverslips (Fisher Scientific) and stored in the fridge. For the scoring, coverslips were removed and 20 μl of DAPI staining solution (1 μg/ml in distilled water) was added to the gels. Comets were scored manually according to Heuser et al. (Heuser et al., 2007) using a Leica DMRB fluorescence microscope (excitation 340-380 nm, emission 425 nm). 100 comets were scored (with scores ranging from 0 to 4 for each comet, depending on the intensity of DNA damage, see figure 4.16) and the values were summed to obtain arbitrary numbers between 0-400 for each scored gel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0     | - Big circular comet head with sharp contour  
      - No tail |
| 1     | - Big circular comet head with sharp contour  
      - Sparkle tail, same length as the head |
| 2     | - Big circular comet head with sharp contour  
      - Significant tail |
| 3     | - Fainter head with loss of sharp contour  
      - Tail merge with the head |
| 4     | - Small head with decreased brightness  
      - Tail’s diameter is bigger than the head |

Figure 4.16. DNA Comet scoring criteria.
For each experimental condition three gels were scored, and their mean value calculated. Statistical analysis was done on three independent experiments.

4.3.6 Evaluation of Nrf2 Pathway Activation

Nrf2 activation studies were performed in T25 flasks. Cells (1.5x10^6) were seeded in a total volume of 2.997 ml and allowed to attach for 24 hours. The next day, compound 4c was added (3 µl, 10 mM in pure DMSO, to yield a final compound concentration of 10 µM) whereas 3 µl of DMSO was added in the control flask. The cells were incubated for different periods (3, 6 and 24 hours), then washed with PBS, trypsinized, centrifuged, washed twice with PBS and suspended in PBS in pre-cooled Eppendorf® tubes. Cells were centrifuged at 1500 rpm, 414 g, for 5 minutes and the supernatant was discarded. Nuclear extraction was performed following the instructions reported on the kit employed for the experiment (NE-PER nuclear and cytoplasmic extraction reagents, Fisher Scientific). Briefly, the cell pellets were suspended in ice-cold Cytoplasmic Extraction Reagent I (CER I) (200 µl) containing 2 µl of protease inhibitor cocktail, vortexed for 15 seconds and incubated on ice for 10 minutes. Then, 11 µl of Cytoplasmic Extraction Reagent II (CER II) was added and the Eppendorf® tubes were vortexed for 5 seconds before the incubation on ice for 1 minute. The tubes were vortexed again for 5 seconds and centrifuged at 16000 g for 5 minutes at 4°C. the supernatants (cytoplasmic extracts) were collected and stored at -80°C and the insoluble pellets obtained were suspended in 100 µl of ice-cold Nuclear Extraction Reagent (NER) containing 1 µl of protease inhibitor cocktail. The tubes were vortexed for 15 seconds and incubated on ice for 40 minutes, vortexing for 15 seconds every 10 minutes. The tubes were finally centrifuged at 16000 g for 10 minutes at 4°C and the supernatant (nuclear extract) was transferred into a pre-chilled microtube and stored at -80°C until further use.

The protein content of each sample was determined using the Bradford assay; the latter is a quick and common method for the quantification of proteins based on the absorption shift of the Coomassie Brilliant Blue G-250 dye, from 465 to 595 nm, once bound to protein (Bradford, 1976). Briefly,
BSA standards ranging from 0.2 to 2 mg/ml were prepared in PBS. 5 µl of each sample or standard was pipetted along with 250 µl of Bradford reagent in the corresponding well of a 96-well plate and incubated for 5 minutes. The absorbances were measured at 595 nm and the protein content of each sample was measured by comparison with the standard curve obtained for the BSA.

Once the protein content of each sample had been determined, the volume corresponding to 20 µg of protein from each sample was loaded in the corresponding well of a 13% polyacrylamide gel along with the protein ladder control (Precision plus protein dual Color standards, Bio-Rad).

The latter was prepared in two steps; firstly, the separating gel was prepared by mixing 2.4 ml of deionized water with 3.47 ml of acrylamide/bis solution, 2ml of Tris solution (1.5 M, pH 8.8), 80 µl of sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) solution (10% w/v), 80 µl of ammonium persulfate (APS) solution (10% w/v) and 8 µl of tetramethylethylenediamine (TEMED). The solution obtained was pipetted (4 ml) between two glass plates (casting frames) on the casting stands previously set up. Propan-2-ol (400 µl) was added on top of the gel to remove air bubbles and the gel was left to solidify for 30 minutes. The stacking gel was then prepared, by mixing 2.6 ml of deionized water with 1 ml of acrylamide/bis solution, 1.25 ml of Tris solution (0.5 M, pH 6.8), 50 µl of SDS solution (10% w/v), 50 µl of APS solution (10% w/v) and 5 µl of TEMED. The solution obtained (2 ml) was added on top of the separating gel after the removal of the propan-2-ol lying above the latter. The well-forming comb was inserted and the gel was allowed to solidify for 20 minutes. The glass plates were taken out the casting frames, placed in the cell buffer dam and covered with running buffer (25 mM Tris-HCl, 200 mM glycine, 0.1% w/v SDS) in the electrophoresis tank. The electrophoresis was run for 1.5 hours at 120 V and the gel was separated from the glass plates. A PVDF membrane was activated by soaking it in methanol and was placed on top of the gel, then both were placed between two filter papers. A sponge was placed at the top and the bottom of the equipment and placed in the specific cassette for the protein transfer. The cassette was positioned in the electrophoresis tank and covered with transfer buffer (20% methanol, 80% of the previous
running buffer) before the electrophoretic process (100 V for 1 hour). The presence of the colored protein ladder in the PVDF membrane confirmed the successful transfer of the proteins from the gel. The membrane was blocked with milk (5% w/v) for 1 hour before the addition of the Nrf2 antibody (1:5000 dilution, 4 µl of antibody in 20 ml of 5% milk). The membrane was incubated overnight at 4°C. The next day, the membrane was washed with TBST solution (3x15 ml) and incubated with the HRP-conjugated secondary antibody (1:10000 dilution, 2 µl of secondary antibody in 20 ml of 5% milk) for 1 hour at room temperature. After washing with TBST solution (3x15 ml), the membrane was placed over cling film and 2 ml of the chemiluminescent reagent (SuperSignal™ West Pico PLUS Chemiluminescent Substrate, Fisher Scientific) was pipetted on top. The membrane was incubated for 5 minutes in the dark and the excess reagent was removed. The membrane was placed in a film cassette, transferred into a dark room and placed close to an x-ray film. The cassette was sealed and soaked in the developer solution for 2 minutes, washed with water for 1 minute, soaked again in the fixer solution and washed again with water for a minute (RP X-OMAT LO Kodak, Carestream). Finally, the cassette was opened and the x-ray film was left to dry.

4.3.7 Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was carried out using GraphPad Prism 6. The statistical methods used for each experiment are described in the results section. At least 3 replicates were performed for each experiment and the results are shown as mean ± standard deviation.
4.4 Results and Discussion

4.4.1 Cellular Toxicity of Selected Vanillin Derivatives

The monomer 1f, the dimer 2b and the tetramer 4c were selected for the evaluation of their protective effects towards SH-SY5Y in different models of oxidative stress. This selection was based on their antioxidant properties (described in chapter 3) and their cholinesterase and amyloid inhibitory properties, which will be described and discussed in chapter 5. However, to achieve this objective, a preliminary screening regarding their toxicity towards the same cell line needed to be assessed in order to determine their safe working concentrations.

MTT assay was employed to measure cell viability; the latter is a widely employed assay based on the conversion of the water soluble MTT into its reduced insoluble reduced form (formazan) which can be dissolved in DMSO to yield a deep purple colouration with a maximum absorbance at 560 nm. The LC$_{50}$, corresponding to the concentration needed to kill the 50% of the cells, was determined using the following formula:

$$\text{% of viable cells} = \frac{\text{ABS(treatment)}}{\text{ABS(control)}} * 100$$

Three independent experiments were performed for each compound tested. MTT performed on the three vanillin derivatives (1f, 2b and 4c) showed low toxicity for the dimer 2b and modest toxicity for both monomer 1f and tetramer 4c.

Compound 2b was tested at concentrations ranging between 25 and 1000 µM and showed the lowest toxicity toward SH-SY5Y cell line with LC$_{50}$ value higher than 1 mM and significant toxic effects only observed at concentrations of 800 µM or above (see figure 4.17).
Monomer 1f and tetramer 4c (figure 4.18) were tested at lower concentrations compared to 2b. The presence of the p-phenylene diamine moiety in both the compounds and the tacrine structure in compound 1f appear to contribute to the toxic effect in SH-SY5Y cells.

For those reasons, 4c and 1f were tested at concentrations up to 50 and 100 µM, respectively. Tetramer 4c did not show significant toxic effects at concentration of 25 µM, displaying a LC50 of 45.1 ± 3.5 µM (figure 4.19).
On the other hand, monomer 1f showed increased toxicity, displaying significant cytotoxic effects at concentration as low as 25 µM and a LC50 of 43.7 ± 1.9 µM (figure 4.20).

The higher toxicity showed by monomer 1f compared to its related tetramer 4c could be explained by the presence of the tacrine moiety, which contributes to the extra toxic effect of the monomer, since the vanillin moiety had a little impact on the toxicity as dimer 2b showed very low effects on SH-SY5Y.
Similar toxicities were recently reported by Zha et al., who tested tacrine and one of its dihydrobenzofuran derivative (figure 4.21) in SH-SY5Y cell line showing no toxicity at concentrations up to 10 µM but significant toxic effects at concentration of 30 µM (Zha et al., 2016).

![Figure 4.21. Tacrine-dihydrobenzofuran hybrid reported by Zha et al. (2016)](image)

### 4.4.2 Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives from H$_2$O$_2$-Induced Toxicity

Once the relative toxicity of the three selected vanillin derivatives was established, they were then evaluated, along with vanillin, for their protective effects in a hydrogen peroxide oxidative stress model. The concentrations used for the three vanillin derivatives (1f, 2b and 4c) were 5, 200 and 10 µM, respectively. Oxidative stress was induced by incubating SH-SY5Y cells with hydrogen peroxide (400 µM) for 24 hours. At this H$_2$O$_2$ concentration ~50% of cells death was observed. Cells were pre-treated with vanillin or the selected vanillin derivatives for 24 hours before the addition of the stressor.

Vanillin (0.1-800 µM) itself did not show any increase in cell viability when compared to H$_2$O$_2$ control at concentrations up to 800 µM; thus confirming no protective effects toward the cells at any of the concentrations tested (see figure 4.22).
Figure 4.22. Protective effects of vanillin in hydrogen peroxide (400 μM)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the peroxide control and each condition. ns = not significant, n=3.

On the other hand, all of the vanillin derivatives (1f, 2b and 4c) tested in this assay exhibited cellular protection against the oxidative insult induced by hydrogen peroxide in a concentration-dependent manner. Monomer 1f showed significant cellular protection at concentrations as low as 1 μM (with an increase of 15% of cell viability) and a maximum at 5 μM, by increasing the cell viability by 30% (figure 4.23).
Similar protective effects were recently reported by Benchekroun and co-workers who described ferulic and lipoic acid-tacrine hybrids bearing a melatonin moiety (see figure 4.24) able to protect SH-SY5Y cells against hydrogen peroxide-induced oxidative damage at concentration as low as 1 µM (Benchekroun et al., 2016).

Figure 4.24. Neuroprotective agent against hydrogen peroxide-induced oxidative insult reported by Benchekroun et al. (2016). The tacrine moiety is highlighted in red.

Dimer 2b displayed the weakest protective properties among the three vanillin derivatives, showing significant protection at concentrations as low as 5 µM (with an increase in cell viability of only 6%) and an increase of cell viability by almost 20% at concentration of 200 µM (see figure 4.25).
Figure 4.25. Protective effects of 2b in hydrogen peroxide (400µM)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the peroxide control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, **p ≤ 0.01, ns = not significant, n=3.

Finally, tetramer 4c turned out to be the most efficient protective agent in this assay, displaying significant cellular protection at concentrations as low as 0.1 µM, increasing the cell viability by almost 10% and a maximum at 10 µM, with an increase of cell viability of almost 30% (see figures 4.26).
Figure 4.26. Protective effects of 4c in hydrogen peroxide (400µM)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the comparison between the peroxide control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, **p ≤ 0.01, *p ≤ 0.05, ns = not significant, n=3.

The protective effects of the latter can be appreciated as shown in Figure 4.27, showing the cells morphology of the different groups (media control, peroxide control and after 4c pre-treatment) and the 96-well plate after one of the MTT assay (figure 4.28) performed on the vanillin derivative 4c.
Figure 4.27. Morphology of untreated (a), hydrogen peroxide-stressed (400 µM) (b) or pre-treated with 4c (10 µM) (c) cells during MTT assay (20x magnification, picture size adjusted to fit page).

Untreated cells showed the characteristic elongated shape of healthy SH-SY5Y cells. Once stressed with hydrogen peroxide (400 µM) for 24 hours, the morphology of the cells changed to rounded conformation with the loss of their original elongated shape. Pre-treatment with compound 4c (10 µM) partially prevented the oxidative damage induced by hydrogen peroxide; the cells looked healthier maintaining their original shape while showing only fewer rounded shape cells when compared to the peroxide control.
Figure 4.28. An example of MTT assay for the evaluation of the protective effects of compound 4c in the hydrogen peroxide oxidative stress model. The wells circled in green correspond to the media control, whereas the wells circled in red correspond to the hydrogen peroxide control. Decreasing concentrations of compound 4c (from left to right) are circled in orange.

The loss of colouration in the wells circled in red (hydrogen peroxide control) compared to the strong purple colour in the wells circled in green (media control) suggests the decrease in cell viability in the peroxide control. In contrast, the increased in purple colouration in the wells circled in orange (4c pre-treatment) compared to the stressor control highlights the increased cell viability compared to the latter.

It is interesting to note that monomer 1f and tetramer 4c showed similar protective effects, although these compounds displayed different antioxidant properties (see chapter 3). In addition, the dimer 2b showed modest protection toward SH-SY5Y cells even at higher concentrations (up to 200 µM), suggesting the minor role of the vanillin moieties on the protective effects (vanillin itself showed no protective effects at concentrations up to 800 µM). It is worth to note that, working with cellular models; different defensive mechanisms could also be triggered.

4.4.3 Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives from Rotenone/Oligomycin A Cocktail-Induced Toxicity

The same vanillin derivatives as above were tested, along with vanillin, for their protective effects in a rotenone/oligomycin A cocktail (3 and 1 µM,
respectively) oxidative stress model. The cells were pre-treated with vanillin or the selected vanillin derivative for 24 hours before the addition of the stressor cocktail and then incubated for additional 48 hours. Again, vanillin did not show significant protective effects at any concentration tested (see figure 4.29).

![Figure 4.29](image_url)

Figure 4.29. Protective effects of vanillin in rotenone/oligomycin (3 and 1 μM, respectively)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the rotenone/oligomycin A control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3.

It is worth noting that vanillin was previously reported to protect SH-SY5Y cells from oxidative damage induced by rotenone (Dhanalakshmi et al., 2015); the presence of oligomycin A, which is an inhibitor of the complex V the respiratory chain, could nullify the protective effects of this natural product.

Both monomer 1f and dimer 2b did not show significant protection at the concentrations tested, as depicted in figure 4.30.
Figure 4.30. Protective effects of 1f and 2b in rotenone/oligomycin (3 and 1 µM, respectively)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the rotenone/oligomycin A control and each condition.

***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3.

An interesting work from Benchekroun et al. reported ferulic and lipoic acid-tacrine hybrids bearing a melatonin moiety with protective effects toward the same cell line against rotenone/oligomycin A induced oxidative damage. In particular, the most active compound (see figure 4.24) showed neuroprotection at concentrations as low as 1 µM (Benchekroun et al., 2016).

However, tetramer 4c showed significant protective effects at concentrations of 5 and 10 µM, increasing the cell viability by almost 20 and 25%, respectively. No significant protection was observed at lower concentrations (see figure 4.31).
Figure 4.31. Protective effects of 4c in rotenone/oligomycin (3 and 1 μM, respectively)-stressed cells. One-way ANOVA analysis was used for the rotenone/oligomycin A control and each condition. ***p ≤ 0.001, ns = not significant, n=3.

The lack of protection displayed by compounds 1f and 2b and the modest activity of tetramer 4c could rely on the fact that the rotenone/oligomycin A cocktail toxicity is manifested in the mitochondria, thus the tested compounds might not be able to reach this site of action.

4.4.4 Protective Effects of Vanillin Derivatives from ROS Induced by H$_2$O$_2$

Following the protection studies against oxidative insult by hydrogen peroxide or rotenone/oligomycin, the ability of selected vanillin derivatives to alleviate the production of ROS after treatment with H$_2$O$_2$ (1 mM, 30 minutes) in SH-SY5Y cells was evaluated. At that concentration of hydrogen peroxide significantly increased the levels of ROS while maintaining non-significant levels of cytotoxicity. H$_2$DCFDA was employed to detect the ROS generated within the cells and the fluorescence was measured by flow cytometry. An example of the data obtained in this experiment is depicted in figure 4.32.
Due to instrumental issues at the time those experiments were carried out, only dimer 2b and tetramer 4c were tested in this assay. The concentrations used for each compound were the highest used in the cellular protection studies against hydrogen peroxide and rotenone/oligomycin A cocktail i.e. 200 and 10 µM respectively. The relative fluorescence of each group (media control, compound control and sample) was compared with fluorescence from the peroxide control group, which was set as 100% of relative fluorescence.

Both compounds tested, did not show significant increase in ROS production compared to the media control, suggesting their inability to act as pro-oxidant at the concentrations tested (see figures 4.33 and 4.34).
As expected, dimer 2b showed a modest ability to reduce the amount of ROS after hydrogen peroxide treatment with a decrease of fluorescence by 40% (see figure 4.34). In fact, the latter showed the weakest activity regarding the protective effects against hydrogen peroxide-induced insult. In contrast, tetramer 4c remarkably reduced ROS formation by 76%,
confirming its strong protective properties in SH-SY5Y cells against oxidative insult induced by hydrogen peroxide (see figure 4.35).

Similar results were described by Kwon and co-workers when they studied the protective effects of loganin methyl \((1S,4aS,6S,7R,7aS)-6\text{-hydroxy-7-methyl-1-((2S,3R,4S,5S,6R)-3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy})-1,4a,5,6,7,7a-hexahydrocyclopenta[c]pyran-4-carboxylate\) (figure 4.35), an iridoid glycoside found in *Flos lonicerae*, *Fruit cornus* and *Strychonos nux vomica*, which turned out to alleviate ROS formation by 63% compared to the control at concentrations of 12.5 µM (Kwon *et al.*, 2011).

![Chemical structure of glycoside loganin.](image)

**Figure 4.35. Chemical structure of glycoside loganin.**

### 4.4.5 DNA Comet Assay

The protective effects of selected vanillin derivatives toward pBR332 DNA plasmid against oxidative damage were described in the previous chapter. In particular, compounds 2b and 4c showed remarkable protective effects, with IC\(_{50}\) of 3.6 and 0.6 µM, respectively (see table 3.4, page 123, chapter 3). To evaluate the ability of the latter to protect the nuclear DNA in SH-SY5Y cells against hydrogen peroxide-induced oxidative damage, the comet assay was employed.

The cells were incubated for 24 hours with the two vanillin derivatives at the same concentrations as before (200 µM for 2b and 10 µM for 4c) before the addition of hydrogen peroxide (300 µM) for 30 minutes. The scoring was performed according to Collins (Collins, 2004) on 100 comets in each of the three gels for each group (media control, compound
control, peroxide control and peroxide + compound group). An example of the comet classes obtained in the experiments is figure 4.36.

![Comet classes](image)

Figure 4.36. Comet classes (0-4) obtained in the comet assay. Leica DMRB microscope (100x) with Leica DFC 300FX camera (0.63x).

Both compounds tested did not show to have any impact on the DNA of SH-SY5Y cells as measured by the comet assay, since the arbitrary scores for media control, 2b control and 4c control were 11.4, 11.7 and 11.8 respectively (figure 4.37).

![DNA Score Graph](image)

Figure 4.37. Cellular DNA protection from H₂O₂-induced (300 µM) DNA strand breaks after pre-treatment with 2b (200 µM) or 4c (10 µM) for 24 hours. Statistically significant difference using One-way ANOVA compared with peroxide control. ***p \leq 0.001, ns = not significant, n = 3.
Treatment of cells with hydrogen peroxide (300 µM for 30 minutes) caused a dramatic increase in DNA strand breaks, leading to an average arbitrary score of 287.9. Pre-treatment with dimer 2b (200 µM) or tetramer 4c (10 µM) did not cause a significant decrease in comet scoring (290.0 and 283.8 arbitrary units, respectively), highlighting the inability of the latter to protect nuclear DNA from the hydrogen peroxide-induced oxidative strand breakage.

The results obtained in the comet assay contrasts with the results obtained from the protection studies against hydrogen peroxide toxicity and the protective effects from ROS as described above, where both compounds showed significant protective effects. However, it is worth noting that the conditions employed to induce DNA damage did not show signs of cytotoxicity, when the cells were observed under the microscope after peroxide treatment. The lack of positive effects against DNA damage in this assay could depend on the fact that the DNA is located in the nucleus of the cells and the vanillin derivatives were unable to reach the relevant site of action. This could be further explained by the fact that both compounds showed remarkable protective effects on pBR322 plasmid DNA in a cell free system (table 3.4, page 123, chapter 3).

4.4.6 Evaluation of Nrf2 Pathway Activation

Although vanillin derivatives showed strong antioxidant properties (see chapter 3), acting as free radical scavenger as well as reducing agents, their protective effects in cellular models could rely on more complex mechanisms. When working with antioxidants, the evaluation of the activation of the antioxidant responsive element (ARE) pathway (see pages 18-20, chapter 1) is a good starting point for studying the mechanism of the protective effects of synthetic and natural products. In order to explain the remarkable protective effects against oxidative stress in SH-SY5Y cellular model, the ability of tetramer 4c to induce nuclear translocation of Nrf2 was evaluated using western blotting. The latter is a widely employed technique for the separation of proteins, based on their molecular weight, which consists of different steps (electrophoretic run, protein transfer into
membrane and protein detection with appropriate antibodies) (Kaur and Bachhawat, 2009; Mahmood and Yang, 2015).

Due to its relatively short half-life (approximately 20 minutes), the determination of nuclear Nrf2 is challenging and several attempts with different incubation times were made. The cells were incubated with the usual concentration of compound 4c (10 µM), which turned out to evoke the best protective effects against oxidative stress shown above.

The incubation times varied from 3 to 24 hours and the cells were collected, washed and the nuclear extraction was performed. 20 µg of protein (quantified by Bradford assay) from each sample were loaded for the electrophoresis, then transferred into a PDVF membrane for the detection with the Nrf2 antibody (A-10, Santa Cruz Biotechnology).

The autoradiograph (figure 4.38) showed strong bands in the nuclear extracts (circled in red) at approximately 60 kDa, with minor intensity in the media control (0 hours) and increasing intensities moving from 3 to 6 and 24 hours incubation.

![Figure 4.38](image_url)

Figure 4.38. Western Blot for cytoplasmic (green) and nuclear (red) extracts after different time exposure of the cells to tetramer 4c.
This may be related to the fact that longer exposure (from 3 to 24 hours) to 4c increases the translocation of Nrf2 into the nucleus. However, no Nrf2 was detected in the cytoplasmic extracts (circled in green), which should show an inverted scenario in the case of pathway activation. In fact, a maximum amount of target protein should be detected in the media control and decreasing concentrations in the other cytoplasmic samples, due to the translocation into the nucleus. This could be due to ineffective inhibition of proteases during the extract preparation or the application of incorrect extraction process. In addition, although the molecular weight detected by the antibody (~60 kDa) has been reported as the molecular weight of the Nrf2 protein, this could be a misconception. In fact, Lau et al. reported the correct molecular weight for Nrf2 to be 95-110 kDa, claiming that antibody detecting molecular weight of approximately 60 kDa could not be specific for this protein and the manufacturing companies could even discard specific antibody detecting the correct molecular weight (Lau et al., 2013).

Compound 4c was then sent to Prof. Francesco Galli at university of Perugia, which I met at the 19th SFRRI conference in Lisbon (June 2018). Professor Galli and his co-worker Dr. Desiree Bartolini published several works on Nrf2 and its role in the antioxidant response to oxidative stress. In addition, they worked with the same cell line (SH-SY5Y) in the past.

The immunoblot performed by the Italian researchers involved protein quantification using BCA protein assay kit (Pierce, Thermo Scientific.) followed by denaturation of the proteins, electrophoresis thorough 10% SDS-PAGE and transfer into nitrocellulose membrane. The membrane was blocked in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) containing 5% non-fat milk for 1 h at room temperature. It was subsequently incubated with anti-Nrf2 antibody (dilution 1:1,000; Cell Signaling) at 4°C overnight, followed by washing and treatment with HRP-labeled secondary antibody (1:2000; Cell Signaling) for 2 h at room temperature. The blots were incubated with ECL reagent for 5 min, and the signals were then detected with a chemiluminescence detection system (Bio-Rad). After stripping, the membrane was re-probed with human anti-α-Tubulin (1:1000; Cell Signaling) or Histone H3 (1:2000; Cell Signaling) antibodies as a control for equal protein loading and protein integrity.
The results obtained by the colleagues in Perugia showed a significant increase in the cytosolic Nrf2 expression after treatment of the cells with compound 4c (10 µM) for 6 hours (see figure 4.39 A). However, no significant increase of the latter protein was detected in the nucleus, highlighting the inability of the vanillin derivative to induce Nrf2 nuclear translocation (see figure 4.39 B).

Bryan et al. recently reported the major classes of Nrf2 inducers. Among them, molecules bearing oxidizable diphenols, such as tert-Butylhydroquinone (tBHQ) or resveratrol, Michael reaction acceptors, such as curcumin, thiocarbamates, isothiocyanates, such as sulforaphane, dithiolethiones, hydroperoxides, heavy metals and arsenic turned out to be potent Nrf2 activators (see figure 4.40) (Bryan et al., 2013).
It is evident that tetramer 4c does not bear any resemblance of the latter structures; this could explain the inability of this vanillin derivative to activate Nrf2 pathway.
4.5 Conclusions

A selection of vanillin derivatives, based on their antioxidant properties (described in chapter 3) and their cholinesterase and amyloid aggregation inhibitory properties (which will be described in the next chapter), were tested for their neuroprotective effects in two different oxidative stress models, i.e. hydrogen peroxide or a mixture of rotenone/oligomycin A as stressors.

Before testing the selected compounds (1f, 2b and 4c) for their protective effects in these oxidative stress models, preliminary tests for the determination of cytotoxic effects towards SH-SY5Y cells were performed. Dimer 2b turned out to be the least toxic vanillin derivative, with a LC50 above 1 mM. On the other hand, both 1f and 4c showed much higher toxicity, with LC50s of 43.7 and 45.1 µM, respectively. Although the latter compounds showed similar LC50s, monomer 1f displayed significant cytotoxic effects at concentrations of 25 µM, decreasing the cell viability by almost 40% compared to the control, whereas tetramer 4c turned out to be safe at that concentration. Hence, the decision to work with lower maximum concentration of 1f compared to 4c. All the compounds tested showed concentration-dependent protective effects against hydrogen peroxide (400 µM) toxicity in SH-SY5Y cells, with the highest protection detected at the highest concentrations tested (5 µM for 1f, 200 µM for 2b and 10 µM for 4c). In addition, the latter showed significant protection at concentration of 1, 5 and 0.1 µM, respectively. It is worth noting that vanillin did not show protective effects in this experiment at concentration as high as 800 µM. However, only tetramer 4c displayed protective effects on SH-SY5Y cells from rotenone/oligomycin cocktail-induced toxicity, increasing the cell viability at concentration as low as 5 µM. Monomer 1f, dimer 2b and vanillin did not show significant protective effects at any concentration tested. Furthermore, both the vanillin derivatives tested (2b and 4c) showed a reduction in ROS within the cells, compared to the control, after treatment with hydrogen peroxide (1 mM for 30 minutes). As expected, tetramer 4c displayed the best alleviating properties in this assay, reducing the ROS by 76% compared to the control, whereas the dimer 2b exerted more modest activity, decreasing the ROS production by 40%. Unfortunately, due to
instrumental issues, it was not possible to test the monomer 1f for its protective effects against hydrogen peroxide-induced ROS formation.

On the other hand, no positive effects against hydrogen peroxide-induced DNA damage were determined in the comet assay, where both the vanillin derivatives tested (2b and 4c) did not show significant reduction of DNA strand breaks compared to the peroxide control. It is worth noting that the compounds showed no increase in DNA damage compared to the media control, displaying no toxicity toward the nuclear DNA within the cells.

Finally, in order to explain the interesting protective effects of tetramer 4c in the two oxidative stress models, the latter was tested for its ability to trigger the Nrf2 nuclear translocation, inducing the expression of critical antioxidant enzymes. The results obtained through western blotting experiment were contrasting. A time-dependent exposure increase of nuclear Nrf2 (with a maximum concentration after 24 hours of pre-treatment with the compound) compared to the untreated control was detected; however, the molecular weight of the protein detected by the antibody (approximately 60 kDa) was not associated with the correct molecular weight of the biological relevant protein (95-110 kDa), showing non-specific binding properties of the antibody employed for the western blotting.

The studies performed by Prof. Galli and co-workers at University of Perugia showed a significant increase of Nrf2 expression in the cytosol following exposure of the cells with compound 4c (10 µM). However, no nuclear translocation was detected at this time point. These results highlight the inability of compound 4c to trigger the Nrf2 pathway.

At this stage, no conclusions can be drawn regarding the mechanism of the cellular benefits of compound 4c. The increased expression of Nrf2 in the cytosol could be counterbalanced by an increased expression of Keap1, which is involved in Nrf2 ubiquination and degradation, thus avoiding the nuclear translocation of the latter protein (Tonelli, Chio and Tuveson, 2017).
Further studies are needed in order to establish the molecular pathways behind the protective effects of these vanillin derivatives.

The interesting neuroprotective effects of selected compounds in the cellular model described in this chapter can represent a valid starting point for their potential use in the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases such as Parkinson’s and Alzheimer’s Diseases, where oxidative stress and neuronal death is one of the hallmarks.

The potential application of vanillin derivatives in AD will be described in chapter 5.
Chapter 5: Vanillin Derivatives as Multi-Target-Directed Ligands for Alzheimer’s Disease
5.1. Introduction

5.1.1 An Overview on Neurodegeneration

As described in the previous chapters, oxidative stress is strongly linked with cellular damage, due to the ability of ROS and RNS to react with biological structures such as lipids, proteins and DNA (Sies, 1991, 2015). Neuronal cells are very susceptible to oxidative damage due to low levels of enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants (superoxide dismutase, catalase, glutathione), high metabolic activity and high levels of lipids susceptible to oxidation such as polyunsaturated fatty acids (Ahmed et al., 2015).

Oxidative stress in neurons can lead to the gradual and progressive loss of neuronal cells which is known as neurodegenerative process (Brown, Lockwood and Sonawane, 2005). In addition, specific regions in the nervous system have been reported to be vulnerable to oxidative damage; for example, the dopaminergic neurons of the substantia nigra are involved in the neurodegeneration that underpins Parkinson’s disease, whereas the neurodegeneration of cholinergic neurons in the basal forebrain is involved in Alzheimer’s disease (Ahmed et al., 2015).

For the purpose of this chapter, only the neurodegenerative process involved in AD will be further discussed.

5.1.2 Alzheimer’s Disease as a Multifactorial Disorder

AD is the most common cause of dementia among the elderly people and it is characterized by progressive neurodegenerative alterations with consequent reductions in cognitive and functional abilities, including aphasia (language disturbance), agnosia (failure in people recognition), apraxia (movement impairment) and executive functions (e.g. planning and organization) (Brown, Lockwood and Sonawane, 2005; Mecocci and Polidori, 2012).
The symptoms of AD vary among individuals. It usually starts with a gradual worsening ability to remember new information and it proceeds with memory loss, confusion with space and time, communication issues and changes in mood. With disease advancement, cognitive and functional abilities tend to decline, causing an inability to move and to recognize family members (Alzheimer's Association, 2015).

In the UK, the number of people suffering for dementia was estimated to be slightly more than 800000 in 2013, of whom almost 775000 were aged 65 years or over. In addition, due to increased life expectancy, this number is predicted to be over 2 million in 2051, with 62% of the incidence predicted to be AD related, followed by vascular dementia (17%) and mixed dementia (10%) (Prince et al., 2014).

AD was first diagnosed by Alois Alzheimer in 1907, when he noted the occurrence of neuritic plaques and neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs) in the cerebral cortex during the autopsy of a 56-year-old woman with dementia (Carreiras et al., 2013). Subsequently, Perry et al. reported the depletion of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine, which is involved in cognition and attention, in the brain of AD patients (Perry et al., 1978).

The main hallmark of AD is the abnormal aggregation of harmful proteins, with the Aβ (β-amyloid) peptide and tau protein the most common, leading to amyloid plaques and NFTs, respectively, which are toxic to the neuronal cells (Hurtado-Puerto, Russo and Fregni, 2018; Iaccarino et al., 2018).

The main constituent of the amyloid plaques is the β-amyloid peptide (Aβ); however, they may contain other proteins (e.g. acetyl and butyryl cholinesterases, superoxide dismutases) and metal ions such as copper and zinc (Lovell et al., 1998; Atwood et al., 2002). The latter is a 38-43 amino acid residues, with the code sequence Asp-Ala-Glu-Phe-Arg-His-Asp-Ser-Gly-Tyr-Glu-Val-His-His-Gln-Lys-Leu-Val-Phe-Phe-Ala-Glu-Asp-Val-Gly-Ser-Asn-Lys-Gly-Ala-Ile-Ile-Gly-Leu-Met-Val-Gly-Gly-Val-Val-Ile-Ala-Thr. It is generated through enzymatic cleavage by β- and γ-secretase of the amyloid precursor protein (APP), a type-1 trans-membrane protein widely expressed in the central nervous system (Cheignon et al., 2018).
The physiological role of APP is not fully understood, but it is linked to beneficial effects on neurons, including promotion of neurite outgrowth, synaptogenesis and cell adhesion while also protecting the cells against oxygen-glucose deprivation and excitotoxicity through inhibition of calcium currents (Chow et al., 2010). The metabolism of APP can follow two different pathways, known as amyloidogenic and non-amyloidogenic pathways (see figure 5.1).

![Figure 5.1](image).

In the normal non-amyloidogenic pathway, APP is cleaved by α-secretase followed by γ-secretase, yielding the non-toxic truncated (p3) peptide. In the amyloidogenic pathway, APP is cleaved by β-secretase followed by γ-secretase, yielding the full length amyloid peptides, mainly Aβ_(1-40) and Aβ_(1-42) (Nalivaeva and Turner, 2013). It is worth noting that these two amyloid fragments exert different toxicities: the Aβ_(1-42) form promotes greater fibrillar formation compared to Aβ_(1-40), due to the presence of two extra hydrophobic amino acids (isoleucine and valine), hence showing higher toxicity (Butterfield, Swomley and Sultana, 2013). The fibrillar formation is the result of an aggregation process which involves the sequential aggregation of the monomers into oligomers followed by mature fibrils.
formation (Verma, Vats and Taneja, 2015). Very recently, it has been proposed that although amyloid plaques are strictly related to AD, the oligomers are the main contributor to the neurotoxicity (Verma, Vats and Taneja, 2015). He et al. demonstrated that oligomeric amyloid infused into the left ventricles of rat brains displayed significant impairment of learning and memory functions whereas no significant effects were observed after fibrils infusion (He et al., 2012). The toxicity of oligomers relies on their ability to insert themselves in the bilayer of the membrane in neuronal cells and the generation of ROS leads to lipid peroxidation (Butterfield, Swomley and Sultana, 2013).

The aggregation of tau protein in NFTs is another hallmark of AD. Tau protein belongs to the family of microtubule-associated proteins (MAP) family, with MAP1 (A and B) and MAP2 the most common, and is mostly expressed in neuronal cells where it is involved in the assembly and stabilization of microtubules (Buée et al., 2000; Iqbal et al., 2005). The binding of tau protein to microtubules is modulated by phosphorylation. For optimal activity, tau contains 2-3 mol of phosphate/mol of protein; once hyperphosphorylated, it loses its affinity for microtubules, leading to the loss of structural integrity in the neurons with consequent impairment of normal cellular trafficking and possible neuron death (Iqbal et al., 2005; Tramutola et al., 2017).

A couple of decades ago, Bramblett et al. located the residue, SER-396, as the possible site on tau protein where abnormal phosphorylation occurred, hence contributing to the loss of affinity for microtubules (Bramblett et al., 1993).

In addition, hyperphosphorylated tau protein tends to aggregate as paired helical filaments (PHF), leading to the NFTs (Iqbal et al., 2005); however, the exact mechanism of aggregation is still under investigation. Tau hyperphosphorylation and the subsequent NFT formation can induce neurodegeneration in the absence of other brain amyloids, for example in other tauopathies such as Pick’s disease and Guadeloupean Parkinsonism. This led to the hypothesis that tau plays a role in the final, shared pathway leading to neuronal death or dysfunction, which can be triggered by other events (Skovronsky, Lee and Trojanowski, 2006; Williams, 2006).
Along with abnormal protein aggregation, oxidative stress, disturbed metal homeostasis and cholinergic neurons depletion are the main hallmarks of AD.

As described before, oxidative stress is strictly linked with amyloid oligomers, which are able to generate ROS in the membrane of neuronal cells (Uttara et al., 2009; Butterfield, Swomley and Sultana, 2013). It is worth noting that neuronal cells are very susceptible to oxidative stress due to low levels of enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants (Ahmed et al., 2015).

Homeostasis of zinc, copper and iron are significantly altered in the AD brain tissue; for example, abnormal levels of the latter metals have been found in subcortical regions such as the hippocampus, amygdala, and olfactory bulb, as well as the neocortex (Cuajungco et al., 2006). In addition, these redox-active metals are known to contribute to the misfolding and aggregation of amyloid proteins and are found in high concentrations in amyloid plaques of AD patients (Picciano and Vaden, 2013).

Moreover, the link between transition metals and oxidative stress, through Fenton reaction, has been widely discussed in the first chapter (see equations 7 and 11, pages 6-7, chapter 1).

The depletion of cholinergic neurons in the basal forebrain is one of the earliest hallmarks of AD observed in post-mortem brains although cholinergic transmission was unaffected in other brain regions such as the ganglia, cerebellum and thalamus (Parent et al., 2013). Cholinergic neurons use the neurotransmitter, acetylcholine (Ach) (see figure 5.2), and contain the acetyltransferase enzyme which, along with acetylcholine transporter, is found in the presynaptic component of the cholinergic pathway (Mesulam, 2004).

![Chemical structure of acetylcholine](image.png)

Figure 5.2. Chemical structure of acetylcholine
The postsynaptic components in the cholinergic pathway consist in nicotinic and muscarinic receptors, which are able to bind acetylcholine molecules. Nicotinic channels are a family of ligand-gated ion channels (Gotti and Clementi, 2004), whereas muscarinic receptors are G-protein coupled receptors involved in the second messenger cascade (Caulfield, 1993). The interaction of acetylcholine with the latter receptors is strongly involved in memory and learning processes as well as muscle activation (Caulfield, 1993; Gotti and Clementi, 2004; Hasselmo, 2006). The termination of the synaptic action of ACh is achieved through its catalytic hydrolysis by cholinesterases enzymes, such as acetylcholinesterase (AChE) and butyrylcholinesterase (BChE). The evident depletion of cholinergic neurons in AD is thus strongly linked with memory loss and cognitive and behavioural impairment (Mesulam, 2004).

### 5.1.3 Current Therapies for AD

At present, no cures are available for AD; however, several symptomatic treatments are available for AD patients.

The application of cholinesterase inhibitors aims to increase the availability of acetylcholine in the basal forebrain by inhibiting the hydrolysis of the latter neurotransmitter mediated by acetylcholinesterase. Three AChE inhibitors are currently used in AD therapy: galantamine ((4aS,6R,8aS)-3-methoxy-11-methyl-4a,5,9,10,11,12-hexahydro-6H-benzo[2,3]benzofuro[4,3-cd]azepin-6-ol), rivastigmine ((S)-3-(1-(dimethylamino)ethyl)phenyl ethyl(methyl)carbamate) and donepezil (2-((1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-5,6-dimethoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-one) (see figure 5.3) (Yiannopoulou and Papageorgiou, 2013). For the purpose of this thesis, it is also worth mentioning tacrine, the first AChE inhibitor approved for AD treatment and later discontinued due to liver toxicity (Crismon, 1994; Watkins et al., 1994; Mehta, Adem and Sabbagh, 2012).
The only drug currently used for AD therapy not belonging to AChE inhibitors is memantine (3,5-dimethyladamantan-1-amine) (see figure 5.4), which is a $N$-methyl-$D$-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist (Witt, Macdonald and Kirkpatrick, 2004).

NMDA receptors are neuronal ligand-gated ion channels that bind to glutamate, the main excitatory neurotransmitter in the central nervous system, and allow the entrance of calcium ions. NMDA receptors are involved in learning and memory, but their overactivation due to increased glutamate release leads to excessive calcium entry, activating neuronal death, a phenomenon known as 'excitotoxicity' (Rothman and Olney, 1987; Witt, Macdonald and Kirkpatrick, 2004).

5.1.4 AD Drug Development

Therapies for AD are urgently needed due to the large increase in individuals suffering from this illness. To date, 112 agents are in clinical
trials with 23 agents in 25 trials in phase I, 63 agents in 75 trials in phase II and 26 agents in 35 trials in phase III (Cummings et al., 2018). Among the agents in phase III trials, 17 are disease-modifying therapies (DMTs) that should prevent or delay the onset or slow the progression of AD; one is a cognitive enhancer and 8 are targeting behavioural symptoms. Interestingly, among the 17 DMTs, 14 address amyloid targets (mainly in the form of immunotherapies), whereas only one is targeted at tau-related, neuroprotection or metabolic mechanisms (Cummings et al., 2018). The cognitive enhancer is a cholinesterase inhibitor (octohydroaminoacridine succinate, known as NCT03283059), whereas the 8 agents addressing behavioural symptoms target agitation, sleep disorders and apathy (Cummings et al., 2018).

5.1.5 The Multi-Target-Directed Ligands Approach to AD

Due to the multiple factors involved in the physiopathology of AD, the drug development based on a “one target-one molecule” point of view is no longer preferred (Cavalli et al., 2008). Recently, therefore, a multi-targeted approach, aimed at different steps of the neurotoxic cascade, has attracted much research attention on neurodegenerative diseases, such as AD (Singh et al., 2016). In chapter 1 (pages 35-39), examples of multi-target-directed ligands (MTDLs) for AD treatment have been described.

The main targets of the multi-targeted-directed AD therapy are: cholinesterases (acetyl and butyryl), monoaminoxidases (in particular, MAO-B), β-Secretase (BACE), amyloid aggregation, metal chelation (in particular, Zn$^{2+}$ and Cu$^{2+}$), calcium channels. In addition, due the role of oxidative stress in AD, the presence of antioxidant moieties such as melatonin and lipoic acid in the MTDLs have been favoured (Cavalli et al., 2008; Bajda et al., 2011; Singh et al., 2016; Sameem et al., 2017).

For the purpose of this thesis, the antioxidant properties, the cholinesterase enzymes and amyloid aggregation process are the targets investigated for the potential use of selected vanillin derivatives in the multi-targeted-directed approach to AD.
The antioxidant properties of the vanillin derivatives have been described in chapter 3.

The amyloid aggregation pathway and cholinesterase enzyme have been described earlier in this chapter. However, the structural features of the AChE need to be described here in order to appreciate the evaluation of the molecular modelling results.

5.1.5.1 AChE, a "Gorge-ous Enzyme"

As previously described, the cholinesterases are primarily responsible of the hydrolysis of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine into choline and acetic acid (Mesulam, 2004). Vertebrates possess two cholinesterases: acetylcholinesterase and butyrylcholinesterase (also known as pseudocholinesterase). These enzymes are distinguished on their substrate specificity; AChE degrades the acetylcholine faster than other enzymes and it shows low affinity for the synthetic butyrylcholine, whereas BChE is able to hydrolyse both the choline esters (Massoulié et al., 1993). In addition, AChE is mainly expressed in the nervous system and in muscles whereas BChE is mostly located in the liver and in the plasma (Massoulié et al., 1993). In healthy brains, acetylcholinesterase predominates with BChE playing a minor role in regulating AChE levels (Greig, Lahiri and Sambamurti, 2002). However, it has been shown that during progression of AD, the activity of AChE remains unchanged or slightly decreases, whereas the activity of BChE significantly increases. Thus both the enzymes represent legitimate therapeutic targets in AD therapy (Greig, Lahiri and Sambamurti, 2002; Panek et al., 2017).

AChE molecule has an ellipsoidal shape with dimensions approximately 45 Å x 60 Å x 65 Å; the monomer contains 12 stranded central mixed β sheet surrounded by 14 α helices (Colovic et al., 2013).

The active site (see figure 5.5) lies at the bottom of a 20 Å deep gorge and it is characterized by the presence of the esteratic site, composed by the three residues SER-200, GLU-327 and HIS-440, involved in the hydrolysis of acetylcholine, and a catalytic anionic site (CAS), characterized by the presence of TRP-84, TYR-130, PHE-330 and PHE-331. TRP-84 plays a
fundamental role, binding with the acetylcholine molecule through a cation-π interaction with its positive quaternary nitrogen (Xu et al., 2008; Dvir et al., 2010; Bajda et al., 2013).

Figure 5.5. Active site of Tc:AChE (pdb:1EVE) (Kryger, Silman and Sussman, 1999). The residues are rendered accordingly to their positions. Esteratic site: purple, CAS: yellow, Acyl Pocket: grey, Oxyanion Hole: green and PAS: orange.

The peripheral anionic site (PAS) lies at the top of the gorge, approximately 20 Å above the active site. The PAS is involved in the sequestration of acetylcholine at the first step of the catalytic pathway though cation-π interaction with TRP-279. It is composed of other residues such as TYR-70, ASP-72, TYR-121 and TYR-334 (Johnson and Moore, 2006). In addition, the peripheral anionic site is strongly involved in the selectivity of cholinesterase inhibitors. In fact, the selectivity of AChE inhibitors such as donepezil is due to their ability to bind TRP-279 in the PAS since the latter site is not present in BChE; on the other hand, inhibitors such as tacrine and eptastigmine, which bind the esteratic site and CAS are not selective for AChE (M., 1999).

PHE-288 and PHE-290 comprise the acyl pocket, preventing the access of hindered molecule into the active site whereas the oxyanion hole, composed by GLY-118, GLY-119 and ALA-201 is involved in the stabilization of the
transition complex during the enzymatic reaction (Bajda et al., 2013; Colovic et al., 2013) (see figure 5.6).

Figure 5.6. Mechanism of acetylcholine hydrolysis catalysed by AChE, altered from (Houghton, Ren and Howes, 2006; Colovic et al., 2013).

The 3D structure of AChE is highly conserved, although the sequence can vary among species (Wiesner et al., 2007; Colovic et al., 2013).

5.1.5.2 Assays for the Determination of AChE Activity

The inhibitory activity toward AChE is the main feature of many multi-target-directed ligands for AD treatment (Rosini et al., 2008; Bolognesi et al., 2010; Chen et al., 2014; Liu et al., 2015; Mohamed and Rao, 2017; Sameem et al., 2017; Yang et al., 2017) and several technologies and assays are available for the determination of AChE activity.

The Ellman assay is one of the most employed in vitro assays for this purpose. It was developed by George L. Ellman and co-workers in the early 1960s and it is based on the AChE-catalyzed hydrolysis of acetylthiocholine into thiocholine, which can be oxidized by 5,5'-dithiobis-(2-nitrobenzoic acid) (DTNB) to yield the yellow 5-thio-2-nitrobenzoate. The latter has a maximum absorption at 412 nm and can be measured spectrophotometrically (Ellman et al., 1961; Worek, Eyer and Thiermann, 2012). A schematic of the mechanism is depicted in figure 5.7.
In addition to the Ellman assay, fluorescent methods involving different probes have been developed.

The Amplex® Red Acetylcholine/Acetylcholinesterase assay kit is a fluorescent method for the evaluation of AChE inhibition based on the use of 10-acetyl-3,7-dihydroxyphenoxazine. In this assay, the choline obtained through the AChE-catalysed hydrolysis of acetylcholine chloride is oxidised into a betaine with the generation of hydrogen peroxide as a by-product. The latter can be quantified by its reaction with 10-acetyl-3,7-dihydroxyphenoxazine (1:1 stoichiometry) in the presence of a horseradish peroxidase to yield the fluorescent resorufin ($\lambda$ Ex: 571 nm, $\lambda$ Em: 585 nm) (Molecular Probes Invitrogen detection technologies, 2004).

Recently, continuous fluorometric assays for AChE activity and its inhibition involving the use of different polymers as fluorescent probes have been developed (Feng et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2009). The main advantage in using these organic compounds is the amplified fluorescence signal obtained due to the excitation energy transfer of the conjugated polymer compared to the small molecules usually employed in the bioassays (Feng et al., 2007). However, no kits employing this technology are commercially available.
5.1.5.3 Measurement of Amyloid Aggregation

A very common feature of MTDLs for AD therapy is the inhibitory activity toward amyloid protein aggregation, which drives many of the toxic effects exerted in the neurons (Luo et al., 2011; Chao et al., 2012; Li et al., 2014; Zha et al., 2016; Panek et al., 2018).

A wide variety of techniques are currently available for the evaluation of protein aggregation in the biotechnology industry, such as field flow fractionation, analytical ultracentrifugation, size-exclusion chromatography and dynamic light scattering (Pease et al., 2008).

A simple method for this purpose involves the use of the amyloid indicator thioflavin T (4-(3,6-dimethyl-1,3-benzothiazol-3-iium-2-yl)-N,N-dimethylaniline chloride) (ThT). The latter (see figure 5.8) is a benzothiol dye that is able to bind β-sheet rich proteins generating a fluorescence signal (Ex: 450 nm, Em: 482 nm) (Wolfe et al., 2010).

![Figure 5.8. Chemical structure of Thioflavin T.](image)

Despite its predominant use in AD research, the molecular mechanism of the ThT binding to aggregated amyloid protein is not fully understood.

Modelling studies led to the hypothesis of stacking interactions between the aniline moiety of thioflavin T and the peptide bone and CH–π interaction between the GLY residue in the model peptide and the benzothiazole moiety; the decreased torsional relaxation upon binding is linked to the enhanced fluorescence properties (Rodriguez-Rodriguez et al., 2010).

In addition, the crystal structure of amyloid-like protein in complex with the latter benzothiol, showed that the intercalation of ThT between β-sheets orthogonal to the β-strands, with aromatic interactions to stabilize the electronic distribution of fluorophore. Thus, β-sheet conformations prevent
the preferred excited state configuration of ThT, hence increasing the quantum yield (Wolfe et al., 2010; Wang et al., 2012).

### 5.1.5.4 Measurement of Drug Blood-brain Barrier (BBB) Permeation

The failure of many drugs targeting neurodegenerative diseases is often linked with their inability to cross the blood-brain barrier (BBB) (Pardridge, 2003). The BBB relates to the microvasculature of the central nervous system (CNS) composed of continuous non-fenestrated vessels that allows tight regulation of the movement of ions, molecules and cells. This selective regulation is mediated by the endothelial cells in the CNS held together by tight junctions, which limit the flux of solutes in the brain (Daneman and Prat, 2015).

Almost 100% of large molecules drugs (>500 Da) and 98% of small molecules (<500 Da) do not cross the BBB. In addition, although small molecules can cross the BBB, only a low percentage can penetrate in pharmacologically relevant concentrations. Molecules that cross the BBB are typically lipid soluble with a threshold mass of 400-500 Da and show the ability to establish a low number of hydrogen bonds with water (Pardridge, 2003). However, several transporters or endocytosis mechanisms are used by hydrophilic compounds such as amino acids, monocarboxylic acids, organic cations, sugars and peptides to penetrate the BBB. Drugs such as L-dopa for PD treatment and the opioid, fentanyl, have been reported to employ these transporters to cross the BBB (Tamai and Tsuji, 2000).

Recent research has focused on the development of novel CNS drug delivery technologies, such as polymeric nanoparticles, BBB selective disruption techniques (ultrasound, microbubbles, electromagnetic waves), cell mediated delivery and viral vectors (Spencer and Verma, 2007; Pandey, Sharma and Gupta, 2016).

When undertaking neurodegenerative research, several in vitro methods and computational models are available for the prediction of drug BBB permeation such as logP/logD, immobilized artificial membrane, polar surface area, membrane permeability across cell culture systems and
parallel artificial membrane permeation assay (PAMPA) (Kansy, Senner and Gubernator, 1998; Di et al., 2003).

For the purpose of this thesis, an online BBB predictor was employed (https://www.cbligand.org/BBB/). The predictor belongs to the domain-specific chemogenomic knowledgebase AlzPlatform (Liu et al., 2014). The latter is a cloud computing server implemented with computational algorithms for the studies regarding target identification and pharmacology of novel small molecules in AD therapy. The platform is comprehensive of 928 genes and 320 proteins related to AD, 194 approved or under clinical trial drugs for AD therapy and more than 400000 chemicals (Liu et al., 2014).

5.1.6 Aims and Objectives

The aim of the experimental work described in this chapter was to evaluate the potential use of selected vanillin derivatives in the Multi-targeted approach for AD treatment.

To achieve the above aim, the following objectives were completed:

- Determination of inhibitory activity toward AChE of selected vanillin derivatives using the Ellman assay.

- Molecular modelling studies for the interpretation of the experimental results obtained in the Ellman Assay.

- Determination of inhibitory activity toward amyloid aggregation of selected vanillin derivatives through ThT assay.

- Prediction of BBB permeation using the BBB online predictor server (https://www.cbligand.org/BBB/).
5.2 Materials and Methods

5.2.1 Materials

All reagents were purchased from Sigma Aldrich, unless otherwise stated, and were used without any further purification.

- β-amyloid peptide (1-42) from Calbiochem
- PBS from Oxoid
- Thioflavin T from Acros Organics

5.2.2 Instrumentation

Absorbances for Ellman assay were measured using a Bio-Rad iMark microplate reader.

Fluorescence for ThT assay was measured using a Perkin Elmer LS55 fluorescence spectrophotometer.

Molecular modelling studies were performed using an ASUS F550L series laptop.

5.3 Methods

5.3.1 AChE Inhibition Assay

The inhibitory properties of selected vanillin derivatives toward AChE was determined using the Ellman method, with minor changes (Ellman et al., 1961). An *Electrophorus electricus* AChE stock solution (22 U/ml) was prepared in 20 mM Tris HCl (pH 7.5) and was diluted 1:100 before use. A 5,5′-dithiobis-(2-nitrobenzoic acid) solution (3 mM) was prepared in phosphate/hepes buffer (50 and 90 mM, respectively, pH 7.5). A 15 mM acetylthiocholine iodide solution was prepared in deionized water. A series dilution of vanillin derivatives was made in methanol in Eppendorf® tubes and 25 µl of each solution was pipetted in the corresponding well in a 96-well plate; 25 µl of methanol was pipetted in the control wells. DTNB solution (125 µl) was pipetted in each well along with diluted solution of AChE (25 µl). The 96-multi wells plate was incubated at 37°C for 10 minutes before the addition of 25 µl of acetylthiocholine iodide solution in
each well. The plate was incubated for an additional 10 minutes before absorbance measurement (415 nm) using a Bio-Rad iMark microplate reader. An example of the 96-well plate settings is shown in figure 5.9.

![96-well plate settings for Ellman assay](image)

Figure 5.9. 96-well plate settings for Ellman assay. Two compounds can be tested at the same time. The control is represented in yellow, the first AChE inhibitor is represented in blue and the second AChE inhibitor is represented in orange (different shades represent different concentrations tested).

### 5.3.2 Molecular Modelling

For the docking procedure, three different pdb structures (2CMF, 1ACJ and 1EVE) were downloaded from the Protein Data Base (http://www.rcsb.org) (Harel et al., 1993; Kryger, Silman and Sussman, 1999; Rydberg et al., 2006). The original ligands were removed, along with water molecules, from the crystal structures by editing the file with notepad app for Windows. The structure obtained was loaded into Autodock Vina 1.1.2 (Trott and Olson, 2010) and optimized. Ligand optimization was performed using Chemdraw 16.0 (Cambridgesoft, Waltham, MA) and Chem3D Ultra 16 version (Cambridgesoft, Waltham, MA) using its MM2 force field energy minimization tool. Molecular binding studies were performed using Autodock Vina 1.1.2 on an ASUS F550L series laptop and PyMOL (the PyMOL Molecular Graphics System, Version 2.0.7 Schrödinger, LLC) was employed for the results visualization.
5.3.3 Aβ(1-42) Aggregation Inhibition Assay

The inhibitory properties of selected vanillin derivatives toward the self-mediated aggregation of Aβ(1-42) peptide was determined using ThT fluorescence assay, following the method described by Luo and co-workers with minor modifications (Luo et al., 2011). A 500 µM stock solution of amyloid Aβ(1-42) peptide was prepared by dissolving 0.25 mg of the latter in 110 µl of DMSO. The stock solution was aliquoted in Eppendorf® tubes and stored at -20°C until further use. Stock solutions of curcumin or selected vanillin derivatives (500 µM) were prepared in the same solvent. 2 µl of amyloid solution was pipetted in 96 µl of 10 mM phosphate/10 mM NaCl buffer (pH 8) along with 2 µl of inhibitor stock solution or 2 µl of DMSO (for the control). The final concentrations of both the amyloid peptide and inhibitors were 10 µM. The solutions were then incubated for 24 hours at 37°C. After incubation, 300 µl of 50 mM glycine/NaOH buffer (pH 8.5) containing 5 µM of ThT were added to all the samples. Each solution was finally transferred into a cuvette and the fluorescence was measured using a Perkin Elmer LS55 luminescence spectrometer (excitation 446 nm, emission 490 nm).

5.3.4 Prediction of BBB Permeation

The BBB permeation properties of selected vanillin derivatives were analysed by applying the BBB online predictor server (https://www.cbligand.org/BBB/). The molecules in the analysis were drawn in the website (www.cbligand.org/BBB/predictor.php) and the SVM (support vector machine) algorithm was selected along with the MAACS fingerprint in order to obtain the SVM_MACCSFP BBB Scores (the threshold for BBB permeation was 0.02).
5.4 Results and Discussion

5.4.1 AChE Inhibition Assay

A selection of vanillin derivatives was made based on their chemical structures (preferring compounds bearing lipophilic moieties, since they are more likely to cross the BBB) and the antioxidant and cellular protective properties described in chapters 3 and 4. The AChE inhibitory properties of selected vanillin derivatives $1a$, $1b$, $1c$, $1d$, $1e$, $1f$, $2b$, $2f$, $4c$ were determined through Ellman assay.

![Figure 5.10. Vanillin derivatives tested in the Ellman assay.](image)

The latter assay is based in the cholinesterase-catalysed conversion of acetylthiocholine into thiocholine, which can react with the Ellman reagent yielding a bright yellow colouration with a maximum absorbance at $\lambda = 415$ nm. An example of the 96-well plate is reported in figure 5.11.
The results, expressed as concentration in µM, are reported as their IC₅₀ values which are defined as the concentration of compound able to inhibit the 50% of AChE enzyme. The IC₅₀ was determined by plotting in a graph with concentrations (in µM) on the x-axis and their corresponding % absorbance values on the y-axis to obtain a curve. The linear portion of the curve was considered for the determination of the IC₅₀ values using the equation of the line as shown in Figure 5.12.
Figure 5.12. Example of Ellman assay’s results for derivative 1f. The concentrations of compound were plotted in a graph along with the amount of active AChE expressed as percentage. The linear portion of the curve was isolated and the IC$_{50}$ was calculated using the equation of the line.

The results are reported in table 5.1.
Table 5.1. AChE inhibitory activity of selected vanillin derivatives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt; (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>&gt; 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1b</td>
<td>128.3 ± 6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1c</td>
<td>&gt; 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1d</td>
<td>10.1 ± 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1e</td>
<td>24.3 ± 1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1f</td>
<td>2.1 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>&gt; 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2f</td>
<td>&gt; 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4c</td>
<td>26.9 ± 1.3 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanillin</td>
<td>INACTIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrine</td>
<td>0.9 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results from each experiment are expressed as mean ± SD of three independent experiments.

*Compound was tested up to 15.5 µM due to solubility issues.

*Compounds were tested up to 250 µM.

Vanillin was inactive at concentrations up to 250 µM. On the other hand, all the tested vanillin derivatives showed moderate activity (IC<sub>50</sub> ranging from 2.1 – 128.3 µM) in this assay except for compounds 1a, 1c, 2b and 2f which showed no IC<sub>50</sub> up to 250 µM concentrations. Due to solubility issues, tetramer 2c was tested at maximum concentration of 15.5 µM, at which it showed a 26.9% of acetylcholinesterase inhibition. Although a hydrochloride salt could have be prepared in order to increase its aqueous solubility, this would have caused a fall in antioxidant activity, since the nucleophilicity of the nitrogen atoms in the structure has been shown to be critical importance for the latter property (see conclusion section in chapter 3, pages 86-88). Compounds bearing a naphthalimido moiety showed different inhibitory activities towards acetylcholinesterase enzyme. Recently, a series of ranitidine derivatives have been reported for their AChE inhibitory activities, and the most active compounds (see figure 5.13) bore naphthalimido moieties (Gao et al., 2016).
The imine 1b displayed the weakest activity among all the compounds tested, with an IC₅₀ of 128.3 µM whereas its reduced derivative 1d showed a 13-fold increase in activity, with an IC₅₀ of 10.1 µM. This may be due to the limited flexibility of imine bond in compound 1b which could impede the correct fitting in the narrow gorge of acetylcholinesterase. In contrast, monomer 1d could fit due to the absence of the rigid imine bond, facilitating the interactions with the amino acids in the gorge. It is interesting to note that monomer 1e, bears an extra methoxy group turned out to be 2 times less active than 1d (24.3 µM). This reduction in activity may be due to steric hindrance exhibited by the extra methoxy group at the entrance of the gorge. Finally, the tacrine-vanillin derivative 1f showed the highest inhibitory activity, with an IC₅₀ of 2.1 µM; however, tacrine itself turned out to be 2 times more active than 1f, with an IC₅₀ of 0.9 µM. Luo et. al described novel tacrine-multialkoxybenzene derivatives characterized by the presence of long alkyl chains as linker between the two moieties. The latter displayed enhanced AChE inhibitory activities compared to tacrine (Luo et al., 2011). In particular, the two most active compounds (reported in figure 5.14) turned out to be 20+ times more active than tacrine.

The small reduction in activity displayed by monomer 1f could be associated with the presence of the rigid linker (the aromatic ring). However, this fall in AChE affinity is counterbalanced by the improved antioxidant activity of 1f conferred by the presence of the aromatic ring.
5.4.2 Molecular Modelling

In order to identify and appreciate the molecular elements that contribute to the AChE inhibitory activities of these vanillin derivatives, molecular binding studies were performed on the most active compounds (1d and 1f, see figure 5.10).

However, before starting the binding studies, the validation of molecular modelling protocol needed to be assessed. To do so, the original ligands from three different AChE crystal structures (2CMF, 1ACJ and 1EVE) were re-docked and their positions were compared with the original structures. The choice of these three crystal structures was based on the good resolution of the latter and the chemical similarities of the vanillin derivatives with the original ligands in the structures. The resolutions of 2CMF and 1EVE structures, which bear a bis-tacrine derivative and donepezil as ligands, respectively, were 2.5 Å whereas the resolution of 1ACJ structure, which bear tacrine as ligand, was 2.8 Å. To compare the position of re-docked ligands with their corresponding original positions, the root-mean-squared distance (RMSD) value was measured using the following formula (Carugo and Pongor, 2001):

$$RMSD = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_i d_i^2}{n}}$$

where $d$ is the distance between each of the $n$ pairs of equivalent atoms (excluding hydrogens). The lower the RMSD value, the more accurate is the binding model. The results are reported, along with the RMSD values, in figure 5.15.
Figure 5.15. Superimposition of original (yellow) and redocked (red) ligands in their corresponding crystal structures and relative RMSD.

The structure bearing donepezil as ligand (1EVE) showed the lowest accuracy in the binding model, with a RMSD of 1.235. In particular, the oxygen in the indanone moiety of the re-docked ligand (showed as a C=O double bond in the figure above) is reversed compared to the original ligand. In contrast, both the tacrine dimer (2CMF) and tacrine (1ACJ) showed better accuracy with RMSD values of 0.598 and 0.466, respectively. It is worth noting that the RMSD calculated for structure pairs with different sizes cannot be directly compared since this value strongly depends on the number of atoms in the structure alignment (Carugo and Pongor, 2001). For this reason, although the 1ACJ model achieved a slight lower RMSD value, 2CMF model was chosen because of its more complex pattern. The two most efficient AChE inhibitors among the novel vanillin derivatives tested in the Ellman assay (1d and 1f) were studied for their binding properties toward the 2CMF AChE crystal structure.

Again, the original ligand in the structure was removed before the docking process. The predicted binding model for both the compounds positioned the vanillin derivatives in the position of the original ligand as depicted in figure 5.16.
It is interesting to note that the planar portions of compounds 1f and 1d, i.e. the tacrine and naphthalimido moieties, are located in the same position of the tacrine structure from original ligand in the crystal structure. The importance of these planar structures can be appreciated by looking at the binding studies of the vanillin derivatives in the 2CMF crystal structure (see figures 5.17-5.18 in the following page).
The latter planar moieties are stacked between the residues PHE-330 and TRP-84 (π-π stacking) in the CAS. Although the stacking between these two residues is common for the tacrine moiety and already reported in several works, e.g. (Harel et al., 1993; Luo et al., 2011; Chand et al., 2016), it has never been reported for the naphthalimido moiety. In fact, molecular modelling studies performed on the ranitidine derivatives by Gao et al. reported π-π stacking between the latter moiety and TRP-286 of mouse AChE (mAChE), which correspond to TRP-279 of TcAChE in the PAS (Colletier et al., 2006; Gao et al., 2016).

In addition, the carbonyl groups in compound 1d are involved in hydrogen bonding with the residues ASP-72, TYR-334 and SER-122 (3.2, 1.9 and 2.5 Å, respectively) whereas the protonated nitrogen in the tacrine moiety of compound 1f formed hydrogen bond with the oxygen in the carbonyl group of HIS-440 (2.0 Å).

Moreover, two hydrogen bonds are established between the phenolic group of the vanillin moiety of derivative 1d and the carbonyl group of ILE-287 (2.7 Å) and between the nitrogen linked to the vanillin structure and the hydroxyl group of TYR-121 (2.1 Å) in the PAS, as depicted in figure 5.19.
In addition, hydrophobic interactions between the vanillin moiety and TRP-279 occur.

Similarly, the phenolic group of the vanillin moiety in derivative 1f establishes one hydrogen bond with the carbonyl group of ILE-287 (3.9 Å) in the PAS (see figure 5.20). However, the same phenolic moiety is involved in another hydrogen bond with TYR-334 (3.8 Å) due to a favoured position of the hydrogen compared to the same structure in derivative 1d.
Furthermore, the oxygen in the methoxy group of the vanillin structure establishes an additional hydrogen bond with TYR-121 (2.2 Å). Two OH-π interactions are established between the aromatic linker of compound 1f and the hydroxy groups of SER-122 and TYR-334. Finally, hydrophobic interactions between the vanillin ring and TRP-279 also occur.

The molecular modelling results obtained for the two vanillin derivatives within the gorge of AChE (2CMF) can be appreciated in figure 5.21.
When considering the free binding energies, a good correlation was found between the calculated docking scores and the inhibitory activity determined by Ellman assay. The original bis-tacrine ligand in the 2CMF structure gave the lowest score (-14.6 Kcal/mol), indicating a good affinity with the AChE structure (the more negative the docking score, the stronger the interaction). On the other hand, the scores for the derivatives 1f and 1d were -13.3 and -12.0 Kcal/mol, respectively, showing lower affinity for the enzyme compared to the original ligand with the tacrine-vanillin hybrid displaying better affinity compared to the naphthalimido-vanillin derivative and thus confirming the results obtained in the Ellman assay.

5.4.3 Aβ(1-42) Aggregation Inhibition Assay

A selection of five vanillin derivatives (1b, 1d, 1e, 1f and 4c, see figure 5.10), based on the inhibitory activity toward AChE, was tested, along with tacrine and curcumin, for their ability to inhibit the self-mediated aggregation of Aβ(1-42) peptide.

ThT fluorescence assay was employed for the determination of the inhibitory activities of those selected compounds. The ThT fluorescence assay is a well-known method based on the enhanced fluorescence of the Thioflavin T upon binding to β-sheet rich proteins such as the amyloid protein. The concentrations used in this assay were 10 µM for both the amyloid protein and the inhibitors. The results are reported in figure 5.22.
Imine 1b and tacrine did not show significant inhibition toward self-mediated amyloid aggregation. On the other hand, all the remaining vanillin derivatives displayed significant activity in this assay. The tetramer 4c reduced the amyloid aggregation by 24% compared to control, whereas the vanillin derivative 1d and the syringaldehyde derivative 1e showed the same inhibitory activity toward amyloid aggregation, reducing the latter by 30.4 and 33.2%, respectively. The tacrine derivative 1f turned out to be the most efficient amyloid aggregation inhibitor, reducing the latter by 77.1% compared to the control, showing similar activity to the positive control curcumin (75.9%). The inhibitory activities of these vanillin derivatives could be explained by the work of Reinke and Gestwicki, which suggested the importance of two aromatic end groups capable of taking part of hydrogen bonding (Reinke and Gestwicki, 2007).
In fact, each compound tested in this assay bears at least two aromatic structures (rendered in black, in figure 5.23), one of which is vanillin, able to establish hydrogen bonding due to the phenolic group (circled in blue).

The inability of compound 1b to prevent amyloid aggregation could be explained by the length of the linker, which has been reported to play a critical role in amyloid aggregation inhibition. In fact, Reinke and Gestwicki reported an optimal length of the linker to range between 8 and 16 Å.

The length of the linker in compound 1b, calculated using PyMOL software, is 6.9 Å compared to compounds 1d, 1e, 1f and positive control curcumin (7.3, 7.3, 8.7, and 9.2 Å respectively).

The shorter length of the linker in compound 1b is due to the presence of the imine bond, which is shorter compared to the corresponding amine bond in compounds 1d and 1e. On the other hand, the linker in compound 4c cannot be directly measured since more than two aromatic moieties are present in the structure.

Finally, the remarkable activities of compound 1f in inhibiting the amyloid aggregation could be explained by the presence of the aromatic linker, which confers low flexibility important for the aggregation inhibitory activity (Reinke and Gestwicki, 2007).
5.4.4 Prediction of BBB Permeation

The ability of drugs to cross the BBB is of critical importance for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases. In fact, satisfactory treatments for certain neurological disorders are lacking due to insufficient crossing of therapeutic moieties through BBB to the brain (Nagpal, Singh and Mishra, 2013).

For this reason, the same selection of vanillin derivatives (1b, 1d, 1e, 1f and 4c) was tested, along with tacrine, for its ability to cross the BBB using an online predictor for BBB permeation (www.cbligand.org/BBB).

The latter method generates a score for each molecule in analysis and predicts if those compounds are able to cross (CNS+) or not (CNS-) the BBB (see the example in figure 5.24).

![Online BBB Predictor](image)

The figure shows high predicted BBB permeation molecule’s scores ranging approximately from 0.05-0.1, represented by the red curve in the graph. Low predicted BBB permeation scores ranges approximately below values of...
0.01 and above 0.15, represented by the blue colour. The results are reported in table 5.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>BBB Score</th>
<th>BBB Permeation (±)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1b</td>
<td>0.057</td>
<td>BBB +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1d</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>BBB -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1e</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>BBB -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1f</td>
<td>0.031</td>
<td>BBB +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4c</td>
<td>-0.053</td>
<td>BBB -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrine</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>BBB +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tacrine displayed the highest predicted BBB permeation properties; with a score of 0.120, it lies on the top of the red curve where the density of molecule in the CNS is maximum. It is worth noting that tacrine is the first AChE inhibitor approved for AD treatment and its ability to cross the blood-brain-barrier is well recognised (Mehta, Adem and Sabbagh, 2012).

Among the vanillin derivatives, the imine 1b and the tacrine derivative 1f displayed high-predicted BBB permeation, with scores of 0.057 and 0.031, respectively, whereas the monomers 1d and 1e were predicted not to be able to cross the BBB, with scores of 0.006 and 0.005 respectively.

The high predicted BBB permeation of 1b and 1f could depend on the imine group of the first (which reduce the polarity of the molecule) and the tacrine moiety of the second, which confer lipophilic properties to these two molecules.

However, the tacrine derivative 1f experienced a lower predicted ability to cross the blood-brain-barrier compared to the starting compound tacrine (0.031 and 0.120, respectively); this could be explained by the increased molecular weight and the increased hydrophilic properties of the latter due to the presence of the phenolic moiety and the secondary amino groups in the molecular structure.
On the other hand, the monomers 1d and 1e showed lower lipophilic properties compared to 1b due to the presence of a tertiary amino group, which confers hydrophilic properties. Finally, tetramer 4c showed the lowest predicted ability to cross the BBB with a negative score (-0.053). This could be due to the presence of two tertiary amino groups and four phenolic moieties in the molecule which increase the hydrophilic properties of this derivative.
5.5 Conclusions

A selection of vanillin derivatives, based on their chemical structures, was tested for their potential use in the multi-targeted-directed therapy of AD. The latter is a multi-factorial neurodegenerative disease characterized by neuronal death, oxidative stress, depleted cholinergic transmission and amyloid plaques. Thus, making multi-targeted-directed therapy approach amenable to AD.

In previous years, the design and synthesis of novel synthetic compounds able to hit the multiple targets involved in AD, usually by combining two or more pharmacophores known to target specific biological structures involved in the disease, has shown intense interest among the scientific community.

In this chapter, nine vanillin derivatives, selected by their chemical structures, were tested for their inhibitory activity toward the AChE enzyme, using Ellman assay. Only five compounds showed interesting activities; the derivatives bearing a naphthalimido moiety (1b, 1d and 1e) or the tacrine moiety (1f) showed IC$_{50}$ ranging from 128.3-2.1 µM whereas the tetramer 4c (tested at maximum concentration of 15.5 µM due to solubility issues) showed to inhibit the 26.9% of the enzyme.

In order to show further light on the molecular elements involved in the observed AChE inhibitory activities of compound 1d (IC$_{50}$: 10.1 µM) and 1f (IC$_{50}$: 2.1 µM), molecular modelling studies were performed on the latter derivatives. The results strongly demonstrated the ability of both compounds to bind at the catalytic and peripheral anionic sites of the enzyme.

The five vanillin derivatives which displayed AChE inhibitory properties (1b, 1d, 1e, 1f and 4c) were tested for their ability to inhibit amyloid peptide aggregation using ThT assay. All the compounds displayed significant inhibitory activities except for imine 1b, with the tacrine derivative 1f the most active, inhibiting the aggregation
by 77.1% compared to the amyloid control, showing similar activity to positive control curcumin.

Finally, the same vanillin derivatives were tested for their ability to cross the BBB using an online predictor (www.cbligand.org/BBB). Only imine 1b and the tacrine derivative 1f were predicted to cross the BBB, although they showed lower permeation properties compared to tacrine, due to the presence of polar moieties such as phenolic groups in the vanillin moieties or substituted amino groups.

Compound 1f turned out to be the most efficient AChE and amyloid aggregation inhibitor. Furthermore, as described in chapter 3, it showed strong antioxidant properties, especially in the ORAC assay, where it was found to be 6.4-fold times more active than the synthetic agent Trolox. To our knowledge, only the ferulic acid-tacrine-melatonin hybrids reported by Benchekroun et al. achieved such high antioxidant activity in ORAC assay in the multi-targeted-directed approach to AD (Benchekroun et al., 2016).

In addition, monomer 1f was found to exert neuroprotective effects in hydrogen peroxide-based oxidative stress model, displaying significant protective effects in SH-SY5Y cells against hydrogen peroxide-induced death at concentration as low as 1 µM (see chapter 4, page 162).

Taken together, these results support derivative to be the lead candidate compound for the development of novel multi-targeted-directed ligand for the treatment of AD.
Chapter 6: Conclusion and Future Work
The link between oxidative stress and neurodegenerative diseases such as Parkinson’s and Alzheimer’s diseases has suggested the possible use of antioxidants in the prevention or treatment of the latter. However, contrasting results have been obtained in the evaluation of the potential use of natural and synthetic antioxidants in such diseases (Uttara et al., 2009; Jomova et al., 2010; Kelsey, Wilkins and Linseman, 2010; Firuzi et al., 2011; Kim et al., 2015).

The aim of this project was the synthesis of novel vanillin derivatives with enhanced antioxidant properties compared to the starting compound. The choice of using vanillin as starting compound was based on previous work reporting the protective effects of this natural compound in several oxidative stress models, both in vitro and in vivo (Kamat, Ghosh and Devasagayam, 2000; Makni et al., 2012; Dhanalakshmi et al., 2015; Lee et al., 2016).

In this work the vanillin derivatives were prepared by exploiting the reductive amination reaction, which entails the conversion of the carbonyl group in vanillin into the corresponding amine via an imine intermediate (Baxter and Reitz, 2002). A selection of amines was employed to generate derivatives bearing only one vanillin moiety (monomers), two vanillin moieties (dimers) or four vanillin moieties (tetramers).

All the derivatives synthesised, were then evaluated for their antioxidant properties using different assays:

- **DPPH Assay**, for the evaluation of the free radical scavenging activity of vanillin derivatives toward the stable 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl radical

- **FRAP Assay**, for the assessment of the reducing ability of vanillin derivatives toward the Fe$^{3+}$ ion.
- ORAC Assay, for the evaluation of the hydrogen transfer ability of the selected vanillin derivatives in the scavenging of the peroxyl free radical generated by AAPH at physiological pH.

- DNA damage protection Assay, for the determination of the protective effects of selected vanillin derivatives against oxidative stress-mediated DNA strand breakage (in the presence of AAPH stressor) with supercoiled DNA plasmid.

Almost all the synthesized derivatives showed improved antioxidant activities compared to the starting compound vanillin. In addition, a structure-activity relationship (SAR) on the antioxidant activity of vanillin derivatives have been hypothesised based on the results in the four antioxidant assays. The number of vanillin moieties, the nucleophilicity of the nitrogen atom(s), the delocalisation of nitrogen’s electrons and the phenolic and methoxy moieties in the vanillin structures appear to strongly contribute to the antioxidant activity of these derivatives.

The tetramer 4c turned out to be the most active compound in all the antioxidant assays, with an IC$_{50}$ of 5.8 µM in DPPH assay, 5.29 TE in FRAP assay, 20.4 TE in ORAC assay and an IC$_{50}$ of 0.6 µM in DNA protection assay. Once the antioxidant properties of the vanillin derivatives were established, a selection of three compounds was chosen for further studies on cellular model. Neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line was chosen for the in vitro studies and two different neurodegenerative models, based on hydrogen peroxide and rotenone/oligomycin A mixture as stressors, were employed.

Before the evaluation of the protective effects of selected vanillin derivatives (1f, 2b and 4c) in oxidative stress models, their toxicities toward the SH-SY5Y cell line were determined through the MTT assay, after compounds exposure for 24 hours. The dimer 2b was found to be the safest compound with an LC$_{50}$ higher than 1 mM, whereas monomer 1f and tetramer 4c showed higher toxicities with LC$_{50}$s of 43.7 and 45.1 µM, respectively.
Toxicity test with hydrogen peroxide and the rotenone/oligomycin A mixture were carried out to determine their cytotoxic effects toward the same cell line and their IC₅₀ were calculated; 400 µM for hydrogen peroxide (after 24 hours incubation) and 3 and 1 µM for the rotenone/oligomycin A mixture (after 48 hours incubation). The latter conditions were chosen for the evaluation of the protective effects of the selected vanillin derivatives.

Compounds 1f, 2b and 4c were finally tested for their protective effects toward SH-SY5Y against oxidative stress-induced cell death. The cells were then pre-treated with the selected vanillin derivatives for 24 hours before the addition of the stressors.

All the three vanillin derivatives showed protective effects against hydrogen peroxide-induced (400 µM) cell death. It is worth to note that vanillin did not show significant protection even at the highest concentration tested (800 µM). The monomer 1f exhibited significant cellular protection at concentration as low as 1 µM and a maximum protection at 5 µM, with an increase of cell viability of 15 and 30%, respectively. The dimer 2b displayed the weakest protective effects, with significant protection at concentration as low as 5 µM and a maximum effect at 200 µM, by increasing the cell viability by 6 and 20%, respectively. Tetramer 4c showed significant protective effects at concentration as low as 0.1 µM and a maximum protection at 10 µM, by increasing the cell viability of 10 and 30%, respectively.

However, with rotenone/oligomycin A (3 and 1 µM, respectively) mixture as the stress model, only compound 4c had the ability to protect the SH-SY5Y cell line from oxidative stress, displaying significant protective effects at concentration of 5 and 10 µM with increasing cell viability by 20 and 25%, respectively.

Furthermore, vanillin derivatives were studied for their ability to reduce ROS production in the same cell line, after treatment with hydrogen peroxide (1 mM) for 30 minutes. In this experiment, ROS were detected using the fluorescent probe 2',7'-dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate and measured through flow cytometry.
Compounds 2b and 4c were tested at their highest concentration employed in the previous assays (200 µM and 10 µM, respectively) whereas monomer 1f was not tested due to instrumental issues. A significant reduction of ROS was found in pre-treated cells with tetramer 4c (24 hours) exhibiting a 76% ROS reduction when compared to the peroxide control whereas the dimer 2b showed a reduction in ROS by 40%.

Both 2b and 4c were then tested for their protective effects against hydrogen peroxide-induced DNA damage in SH-SY5Y cell line using the DNA comet method. The latter is a technique for the evaluation of DNA damage based on its single cell electrophoretic separation (Olive and Banáth, 2006). The cells were pre-treated for 24 hours with the usual concentrations of 2b or 4c before treatment with hydrogen peroxide (300 µM) for 30 minutes. However, both the compounds did not show significant protection against oxidative stress-induced DNA damage.

However, a direct antioxidant mechanism based on the free radical scavenging and reducing properties of the latter compounds can partially explain their protective effects. In fact, the increased cell viabilities achieved at concentrations as low as 0.1 µM suggest a more complex mechanism.

In order to evaluate a possible mechanism behind the interesting protective effects of compound 4c, the latter was evaluated for its ability to trigger the Antioxidant Responsive Element (ARE) pathway, which is known to be involved in the antioxidant response in eukaryotic cells. In particular, the ability of selected vanillin derivative to induce Nrf2 translocation into the nucleus, is a known phenomenon to be linked with antioxidant enzymes expression, was determined through western blotting methodology (Johnson et al., 2008)(Nguyen, Nioi and Pickett, 2009)(Jin et al., 2015). Although an increased concentration of a protein was picked up by the Nrf2 antibody in the nuclear cell extract after pre-treated with compound 4c for 24 hours in our laboratory, the molecular weight of the latter protein suggested a non-specific binding of the antibody used.
In addition, similar experiments performed by Professor Galli and co-workers at University of Perugia confirmed the inability of the latter vanillin derivative 4c to induce Nrf2 nuclear translocation.

Finally, a selection of vanillin derivatives was tested for their potential use in a multi-targeted-directed approach for Alzheimer disease. The latter approach is aimed to target different hallmarks of this neurodegenerative disease, such as oxidative stress, acetylcholine depletion and amyloid peptide aggregation (Cavalli et al., 2008; Bolognesi, Cavalli and Melchiorre, 2009; Bolognesi et al., 2011).

For these reasons, the ability of selected vanillin derivatives to inhibit acetylcholinesterase and Aβ_{1-42} peptide aggregation was evaluated through Ellman assay and ThT assay, respectively. In addition, in silico studies were performed for the evaluation of AChE inhibition and BBB permeation properties of selected vanillin derivatives.

Monomers 1d and 1f turned out to be the most active AChE inhibitors, with IC_{50} of 10.1 and 2.1 µM, respectively with the latter two-fold less active than tacrine. In addition, molecular modelling studies highlighted their ability to bind both the CAS and the PAS of the AChE enzyme.

Furthermore, monomer 1f turned out to be the most effective amyloid aggregation inhibitor in ThT assay, showing comparable activity to positive control curcumin.

Finally, in silico studies predicted monomer 1f to cross the blood-brain barrier, which is essential for targeting neurodegenerative diseases.

Overall, the novel vanillin derivatives showed promising potential for the treatment or the prevention of neurodegenerative diseases. In fact, the compounds described in this thesis showed interesting antioxidant properties, cellular protective effects in oxidative stress models and inhibitory activities toward acetylcholinesterase enzyme and amyloid aggregation. In particular, compounds 4c and 1f can be selected as lead
compounds for the development of novel vanillin derivatives with enhanced biological activities.

- **Strong Antioxidant Properties**
  - DPPH (IC\textsubscript{50}): 5.8 ± 0.1 \mu M
  - FRAP: 5.29 ± 0.62 TE
  - ORAC: 20.4 ± 1.3 TE
  - DNA plasmid protection (IC\textsubscript{50}): 0.6 ± 0.1 \mu M

- **Strong Protective effects in SH-SY5Y cells**
  - Significant protection against H\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{2}-induced (400 \mu M) cell death at concentration of 0.1 \mu M.
  - Significant protection against rotenone/oligomycin A-induced (3 and 1 \mu M, respectively) cell death at concentration of 5 \mu M.
  - Reduction of H\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{2}-induced (1 mM) ROS formation by 76% at concentration of 10 \mu M.

- **Good Antioxidant Properties**
  - DPPH (IC\textsubscript{50}): 20.5 ± 0.3 \mu M
  - FRAP: 1.54 ± 0.15 TE
  - ORAC: 6.4 ± 1.6 TE
  - DNA plasmid protection: not tested.

- **Good Protective effects in SH-SY5Y cells**
  - Significant protection against H\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{2}-induced (400 \mu M) cell death at concentration of 1 \mu M.

- **Good activities in MTL strategy to AD**
  - Good inhibitory activity toward AChE (IC\textsubscript{50}: 2.1 ± 0.1 \mu M).
  - Strong inhibitory activity toward amyloid aggregation (77.1% at concentration of 30 \mu M).

Figure 6.1. Summary of the properties of most promising vanillin derivatives, monomer **1f** and tetramer **4c**.

**Future Work**

The evaluation of vanillin derivatives’ abilities to inhibit the NF\kappa B activation and to activate AP-1 transcription factor could bring more information regarding their mechanism of action at the base of the protective effects in SH-SY5Y cells against oxidative stress models (see figure 6.2). Western blotting analysis could be employed for this purpose.
In vivo experiments (using mammalian models such as rats or mice) are necessary for the determination of the toxic effects of the vanillin derivatives and the evaluation of their protective effects in oxidative stress models.

Should these compounds show low toxicity and positive effects on such animal models, they could be further tested in clinical studies as neuroprotective agents. In addition, due to the solubility of compound 4c in lipophilic solvents such as chloroform, it could be tested as preservative in food industry.

Regarding the multi-target-directed approach for AD, the evaluation of the inhibitory activity of vanillin derivatives toward the butyrylcholinesterase needs to be assessed since this enzyme plays a fundamental role in the progression of AD (Greig, Lahiri and Sambamurti, 2002; Panek et al., 2017). Contrarily to AChE, the latter enzyme prevent amyloid Aβ formation hence selectivity toward AChE inhibition is preferred (Saini and Saxena, 2018). The BChE inhibitory properties of selected vanillin derivatives could
be measured through Ellman assay, following the same protocol described in chapter 5.

Furthermore, the chelating properties of the compounds toward Cu$^{2+}$ and Zn$^{2+}$ should be determined, since the homeostasis of the latter ions is dysregulated in AD (Cuajungco et al., 2006) and positive results could increase the number of targets involved in this neurodegenerative disease. A UV-Vis analysis could be carried out for this purpose.

The evaluation of the toxic effects of the tacrine-vanillin hybrid 1f toward hepatic cells should be assessed, since the tacrine moiety is known to exert toxic effect in liver. For this purpose, a human hepatocellular carcinoma cell line (HepG2) could be employed (Dgachi et al., 2017) and the toxicity could be measured through MTT assay, following the same protocol described in chapter 4.

Structural modification to the lead compound 1f could be made (see figure 6.1); in particular, the aromatic linker can be replaced by an alkyl chain composed of 7 to 9 methylene moieties, which has shown to increase the affinity to AChE since it is known to fit in the narrow gorge of AChE (Luo et al., 2011; Agatonovic-Kustrin, Kettle and Morton, 2018).

Figure 6.3. Synthetic strategy for novel vanillin-tacrine hybrids.
On the other hand, this will impact negatively on the antioxidant activity of the compound, since the delocalisation of nitrogen’s electrons plays a critical role in scavenging and reducing activity of the vanillin derivatives. However, substitution in the tacrine moiety could be made in order to increase the affinity of compound 1f to AChE enzyme; for example, it is known that a electron withdrawing group, such as -NO₂ and -Cl, in the position 6 of tacrine moiety is linked with an increased affinity to AChE enzyme thus improving the inhibitory activity (Recanatini et al., 2000; Agatonovic-Kustrin, Kettle and Morton, 2018).
References


Reactions, (18), pp. 1–170. doi: 10.1002/0471264180.or059.01.


Chen, Y. et al. (2013) ‘NO-donating tacrine derivatives as potential butyrylcholinesterase inhibitors with vasorelaxation activity’, Bioorganic and


Dhanalakshmi, C. et al. (2015) ‘Neurosupportive Role of Vanillin, a Natural


248


t&id=L29503416.


Appendix

Spectral Data
Figure A1. $^1$H NMR spectrum of intermediate I-1.
Figure A2. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of intermediate I-1.
Figure A3. LRMS spectrum of intermediate 1-1.
Figure A4. $^1$H NMR spectrum of intermediate I-2.
Figure A5. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of intermediate 1-2.
Figure A6. LRMS spectrum of intermediate I-2.
Figure A7. $^1$H NMR spectrum of intermediate I-3.
Figure A8. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of intermediate 1-3.
Figure A9. LRMS spectrum of intermediate 1-3.
Figure A10. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1a.
Figure A1. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1a.
Figure A12. HRMS spectrum of compound 1a.
Figure A13. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1b.
Figure A14. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1b.
Figure A15. HRMS spectrum of compound 1b.
Figure A16. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1c.
Figure A17. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1c.
Figure A18. HRMS spectrum of compound 1c.
Figure A19. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1d.
Figure A20. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1d.
Figure A21. HRMS spectrum of compound 1d.
Figure A22. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1e.
Figure A23. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1e.
Figure A24. HRMS spectrum of compound 1e.
Figure A25. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 1f.
Figure A26. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 1f.
Figure A27. HRMS spectrum of compound 1f.
Figure A28. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2a.
Figure A29. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2a.
Figure A30. HRMS spectrum of compound 2a.
Figure A31. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound $2b$. 
Figure A32. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2b.
Figure A33. HRMS spectrum of compound 2b.
Figure A34. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2c.
Figure A35. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2c.
Figure A36. HRMS spectrum of compound 2c.
Figure A37. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2d.
Figure A38. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2d.
Figure A39. HRMS spectrum of compound 2d.
Figure A40. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2e.
Figure A41. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2e.
Figure A42. HRMS spectrum of compound 2e.
Figure A43. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2f.
Figure A44. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2f.
Figure A5. HRMS spectrum of compound 2f.
Figure A46. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2g.
Figure A47. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2g.
Figure A48. HRMS spectrum of compound 2g.
Figure A49. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2h.
Figure A50. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2h.
Figure A51. HRMS spectrum of compound 2h.
Figure A52. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 2i.
Figure A53. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 2i.
Figure A5. HRMS spectrum of compound 2i.
Figure A55. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4a.
Figure A56. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4a.
Figure A57. HRMS spectrum of compound 4a.
Figure A58. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4b.
Figure A59. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4b.
Figure A60: HRMS spectrum of compound 4b.
Figure A61. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4c.
Figure A62. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4c.
Figure A63. HRMS spectrum of compound 4c.
Figure A64. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4d.
Figure A6. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4d.
Figure A66. HRMS spectrum of compound 4d.
Figure A67. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4e.
Figure A68. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4e.
Figure A69: HRMS spectrum of compound 4e.
Figure A70. $^1$H NMR spectrum of compound 4f.
Figure A71. $^{13}$C NMR spectrum of compound 4f.
Figure A71: HRMS spectrum of compound 4f.